NAT'L INST. OF STAND & TECH R.I.C.
A11104 556752
NIST
PUBLICATIONS

United States Department of Commerce
Technology Administration
National Institute of Standards and Technology

NIST Special Publication 874

Methods for Analysis of Cancer Chemopreventive Agents in Human Serum

Jeanice Brown Thomas and Katherine E. Sharpless, Editors

QC
100
.U57
NO.874
1995

The National Institute of Standards and Technology was established in 1988 by Congress to "assist industry in the development of technology . . . needed to improve product quality, to modernize manufacturing processes, to ensure product reliability . . . and to facilitate rapid commercialization . . . of products based on new scientific discoveries."

NIST, originally founded as the National Bureau of Standards in 1901, works to strengthen U.S. industry's competitiveness; advance science and engineering; and improve public health, safety, and the environment. One of the agency's basic functions is to develop, maintain, and retain custody of the national standards of measurement, and provide the means and methods for comparing standards used in science, engineering, manufacturing, commerce, industry, and education with the standards adopted or recognized by the Federal Government.

As an agency of the U.S. Commerce Department's Technology Administration, NIST conducts basic and applied research in the physical sciences and engineering, and develops measurement techniques, test methods, standards, and related services. The Institute does generic and precompetitive work on new and advanced technologies. NIST's research facilities are located at Gaithersburg, MD 20899, and at Boulder, CO 80303. Major technical operating units and their principal activities are listed below. For more information contact the Public Inquiries Desk, 301-975-3058.

Office of the Director
- Advanced Technology Program
- Quality Programs
- International and Academic Affairs

Technology Services
- Manufacturing Extension Partnership
- Standards Services
- Technology Commercialization
- Measurement Services
- Technology Evaluation and Assessment
- Information Services

Materials Science and Engineering Laboratory
- Intelligent Processing of Materials
- Ceramics
- Materials Reliability[1]
- Polymers
- Metallurgy
- Reactor Radiation

Chemical Science and Technology Laboratory
- Biotechnology
- Chemical Kinetics and Thermodynamics
- Analytical Chemical Research
- Process Measurements[2]
- Surface and Microanalysis Science
- Thermophysics[2]

Physics Laboratory
- Electron and Optical Physics
- Atomic Physics
- Molecular Physics
- Radiometric Physics
- Quantum Metrology
- Ionizing Radiation
- Time and Frequency[1]
- Quantum Physics[1]

Manufacturing Engineering Laboratory
- Precision Engineering
- Automated Production Technology
- Intelligent Systems
- Manufacturing Systems Integration
- Fabrication Technology

Electronics and Electrical Engineering Laboratory
- Microelectronics
- Law Enforcement Standards
- Electricity
- Semiconductor Electronics
- Electromagnetic Fields[1]
- Electromagnetic Technology[1]
- Optoelectronics[1]

Building and Fire Research Laboratory
- Structures
- Building Materials
- Building Environment
- Fire Safety
- Fire Science

Computer Systems Laboratory
- Office of Enterprise Integration
- Information Systems Engineering
- Systems and Software Technology
- Computer Security
- Systems and Network Architecture
- Advanced Systems

Computing and Applied Mathematics Laboratory
- Applied and Computational Mathematics[2]
- Statistical Engineering[2]
- Scientific Computing Environments[2]
- Computer Services
- Computer Systems and Communications[2]
- Information Systems

[1] At Boulder, CO 80303.
[2] Some elements at Boulder, CO 80303.

NIST Special Publication 874

Methods for Analysis of Cancer Chemopreventive Agents in Human Serum

Editors

Jeanice Brown Thomas
and Katherine E. Sharpless

Chemical Science and Technology Laboratory
National Institute of Standards and Technology
Gaithersburg, MD 20899-0001

Research supported in part by:

Division of Cancer Prevention and Control
National Institutes of Health
National Cancer Institute
Bethesda, MD 20892

Project Officer:

Dr. James A. Crowell
Chemoprevention Branch
Division of Cancer Prevention and Control
National Cancer Institute
Bethesda, MD 20892

February 1995

U.S. Department of Commerce
Ronald H. Brown, Secretary

Technology Administration
Mary L. Good, Under Secretary for Technology

National Institute of Standards and Technology
Arati Prabhakar, Director

National Institute of Standards
and Technology
Special Publication 874
Natl. Inst. Stand. Technol.
Spec. Publ. 874
128 pages (Feb. 1995)
CODEN: NSPUE2

U.S. Government Printing Office
Washington: 1995

For sale by the Superintendent
of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402-9325

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank Ms. Donna Sirk for assistance in the preparation of this manual.

The following authors contributed papers:

Jeanice Brown Thomas, *National Institute of Standards and Technology*
Richard G. Christensen, *National Institute of Standards and Technology*
Neal E. Craft, *Craft Technologies, Inc.*
Thomas P. Davis, *University of Arizona Health Sciences Center*
William A. MacCrehan, *National Institute of Standards and Technology*
Winfred Malone, *National Cancer Institute*
Sam A. Margolis, *National Institute of Standards and Technology*
Willie E. May, *National Institute of Standards and Technology*
Robert C. Paule, *National Institute of Standards and Technology*
Herbert F. Pierson, *Preventive Nutrition Consultants, Inc.*
Roland Rieger, *University of Ulm*
Lane C. Sander, *National Institute of Standards and Technology*
Emil Schönberger, *Hebrew University*
Katherine E. Sharpless, *National Institute of Standards and Technology*
Joseph H. Soares, Jr., *University of Maryland*
Stephen A. Wise, *National Institute of Standards and Technology*
Regina Ziegler, *National Cancer Institute*

INTRODUCTION

The Micronutrients Measurement Quality Assurance (QA) Program was organized in 1984 by the National Cancer Institute (NCI) and the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST, formerly the National Bureau of Standards) to support measurement technology for selected fat- and water-soluble vitamins, carotenoids, zinc, and selenium in serum and plasma. This program was initiated as part of investigations supported by the NCI Division of Cancer Prevention and Control to study the possible role of these analytes as cancer chemoprevention agents.

Two of the main components of the program have been (1) methods development and validation, and (2) interlaboratory quality assurance through use of proficiency testing. Serum-based samples with assigned values for the target analytes and performance-evaluation standards are distributed by NIST to the laboratories for analysis. NIST staff provide the laboratories with technical feedback concerning their performance and suggestions for methods development and refinement. The results from the proficiency testing are used to establish a laboratory performance database for use by NCI to evaluate the quality of the analytical data from which epidemiological conclusions are to be made.

This report has been compiled as a result of NIST efforts to provide consultation in methods development and analytical-measurement troubleshooting to laboratories that measure vitamins A and E, carotenoids, ascorbic acid, 4-hydroxyphenylretinamide, oltipraz, vitamin K_1, and glycyrrhetinic acid in serum and plasma. A summary of factors that are essential to the method performance for each procedure is provided as a quick reference. The intended use of this summary is to help the practitioner focus on the steps needed to implement each procedure. The guidance offered within these pages should prove suitable for use in clinical laboratories and for NIST reference methods.

DISCLAIMER

Certain commercial equipment, instruments, or materials are identified in this manual to specify adequately the experimental procedure. Such identification does not imply recommendation or endorsement by the National Cancer Institute or the National Institute of Standards and Technology, nor does it imply that the materials or equipment identified are necessarily the best available for the purpose.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introduction ii
Disclaimer iii

The purpose of this manual is to summarize several years of methods development and refinement for the measurement of selected fat- and water-soluble vitamins, carotenoids, oltipraz, and glycyrrhetinic acid in serum and plasma as part of the NIST/NCI Micronutrients Measurement Quality Assurance Program. The manual is divided into six sections, each containing a series of publications pertaining to the measurement of the specified analyte(s). A summary of factors that are important to the method performance for each procedure is provided. This summary is included to help the analyst focus on the steps needed to implement each procedure.

Sections

1. Measurement of Fat-Soluble Vitamins and Carotenoids in Serum 1-1
- Evaluation of Reversed-Phase Liquid Chromatographic Columns for Recovery and Selectivity of Selected Carotenoids 1-3
  K.S. Epler, L.C. Sander, R.G. Ziegler, S.A. Wise, and N.E. Craft
- Liquid Chromatographic Method for the Determination of Carotenoids, Retinoids, and Tocopherols in Human Serum and in Food 1-16
  K.S. Epler, R.G. Ziegler, and N.E. Craft
- Determination of Retinol, α-Tocopherol, and β-Carotene in Serum by Liquid Chromatography with Absorbance and Electrochemical Detection 1-28
  W.A. MacCrehan and E. Schönberger
- Separation and Relative Distribution of All-*trans*-β-Carotene and its *cis*-Isomers in β-Carotene Preparations 1-36
  N.E. Craft, L.C. Sander, and H.F. Pierson
- Relative Solubility, Stability, and Absorptivity of Lutein and β-Carotene in Organic Solvents 1-49
  N.E. Craft and J.H. Soares, Jr.
- Optimization of an Isocratic High-Performance Liquid Chromatographic Separation of Carotenoids 1-53
  N.E. Craft, S.A. Wise, and J.H. Soares, Jr.
- Development of Engineered Stationary Phases for the Separation of Carotenoid Isomers 1-59
  L.C. Sander, K.E. Sharpless, N.E. Craft, and S.A. Wise

2. Determination of Glycyrrhetinic Acid 2-1
- Determination of Glycyrrhetinic Acid in Human Plasma by High-Performance Liquid Chromatography 2-3
  J. Brown Thomas, R.G. Christensen, R. Rieger, W. Malone, and W.E. May

3. Measurement of Oltipraz in Serum 3-1
- Determination of Oltipraz in Serum by High-Performance Liquid Chromatography with Optical Absorbance and Mass Spectrometric Detection 3-3
R.G. Christensen and W. Malone

4. Ascorbic and Dehydroascorbic Acids Analyses 4-1
- Ascorbic and Dehydroascorbic Acids Measured in Plasma Preserved with Dithiothreitol or Metaphosphoric Acid 4-3
S.A. Margolis, R.C. Paule, and R.G. Ziegler
- Stabilization of Ascorbic Acid in Human Plasma, and Its Liquid-Chromatographic Measurement 4-9
S.A. Margolis and T.P. Davis

5. Determination of Vitamin K_1 in Serum 5-1
- Determination of Vitamin K_1 in Serum 5-3
W.A. MacCrehan and E. Schönberger

6. Measurement of (4-Hydroxyphenyl)retinamide in Serum 6-1
- NIST Measurements of (4-Hydroxyphenyl)retinamide in Serum 6-2
W.A. MacCrehan

LIST OF FIGURES

Page

Section 1: Measurement of Fat-Soluble Vitamins and Carotenoids in Serum

Structures of Carotenoids Used in Test Mixture 1-7

Separation of Test Mixture on a Monomeric C_{18} Phase 1-8

Separation of Test Mixture on a Polymeric C_{18} Phase 1-9

Separation of Test Mixture on an Intermediate C_{18} Phase 1-9

Structures of Retinol, *trans*-β-Apo-10'-Carotenal Oxime and the Carotenoids Measured 1-18

Structures of Retinyl Palmitate, Tocol, and α-, γ-, and δ-Tocopherol 1-18

Chromatogram from the Reversed-Phase LC Separation of Retinol, *trans*-β-Apo-10'-Carotenal Oxime, Lutein, Zeaxanthin, β-Cryptoxanthin, *trans*-Lycopene, α-Carotene, *trans*-β-Carotene, and Retinyl Palmitate in Human Serum Using Absorbance Detection. Chromatogram of Tocol, δ-Tocopherol, γ-Tocopherol, and α-Tocopherol Using Fluorescence Detection 1-21

Chromatogram from the Reversed-Phase LC Separation of Retinol, Carotenoids, and Tocopherols in a Mixture of Apricots, Carrots, Creamed Corn, Creamed Peas, Green Beans, Orange Juice, Peaches, Spinach, Sweet Potatoes, Tomato Paste, and Winter Squash. 1-22

Fast-Isocratic Separation of the Micronutrients in a Serum Extract 1-31

Slow-Gradient-Elution Separation of Micronutrients in a Serum Extract 1-31

Hydrodynamic Voltammograms for All-*trans*-Retinol, Tocol, α-Tocopherol, and All-*trans*-β-Carotene at a Glassy Carbon Electrode 1-32

Comparison of Absorbance and Electrochemical Detection of Carotenes 1-33

Comparison of the Absorbance with the Electrochemical Detection Results for the Determination of All-*trans*-Retinol, α-Tocopherol, and β-Carotene 1-34

Comparison of the Separation of an Algal β-Carotene Extract Using Reversed-Phase C_{18} LC Columns 1-42

List of Figures, Continued

Comparison of the Difference in the Separation Selectivity Using Methanol or Acetonitrile as the Mobile Phase 1-43

Representative Chromatograms of β-Carotene Preparations Separated Using a Wide-Pore, Polymeric C_{18} Column 1-44

Overlay of the Absorption Spectra of the Major β-Carotene Isomers Present in the Preparations Investigated 1-46

Percent Initial Absorbance at λ_{max} of Lutein and β-Carotene Monitored in 18 Organic Solvents Over a Period of 10 Days at Ambient Temperature 1-52

The Effect of Nine Solvent Modifiers on the Separation of Seven Carotenoids 1-55

The Effect of Three Concentrations of THF on the Separation of Seven Carotenoids 1-55

The Effect of Five Column Temperatures on the Separation of Seven Carotenoids 1-56

The Separation of Serum and Mixed Diet Carotenoids Using the Optimized HPLC Method 1-56

Structures of Polar and Nonpolar Carotenoids 1-61

Column Selectivity Comparison for Various C_{18} Phases Prepared Using Monomeric and Polymeric Syntheses 1-62

Effect of Endcapping for Polymeric C_{18} Phases for Polar and Nonpolar Solutes 1-63

Space Filling Models for β-Carotene and All-*trans* Hydrocarbon Chains 1-64

Separations of Carotenoid Standards on Commercial and Monomeric C_{18} Columns and the Engineered C_{30} "Carotenoid Column" 1-65

Separation of Carotenoids from an Extract of SRM 2383, Vitamins and Carotenoids in Food 1-66

Separation of a β-Carotene Preparation Containing a High Percentage of cis-Isomers on Commercial C_{18} Columns and "Carotenoid Column" 1-66

List of Figures, Continued

Section 2: Determination of Glycyrrhetinic Acid

Structures of 18β-Glycyrrhetinic Acid and the Acetate Ester of Glycyrrhetinic Acid 2-4

HPLC from the Analysis of a Standard Solution of 1 μg/mL GRA and 3.4 μg/mL GRA Acetate Using Methanol-Water-Acetic Acid 2-7

HPLC from the Analysis of Plasma Extract Using Solid-Phase Extraction: 0.38 μg/mL GRA and 2.9 μg/mL GRA Acetate 2-7

Section 3: Measurement of Oltipraz in Serum

Schematic of the On-line Extraction System 3-5

Chromatograms of Serum Extracts 3-6

Single-Ion Monitoring of the M^- Ion of Oltipraz from the Injection of a Serum Extract Containing About 1 ng of Oltipraz 3-7

Section 4: Ascorbic and Dehydroascorbic Acids Analyses

Chromatograms of Lyophilized and MPA-Preserved Human Plasma and AA-Supplemented Plasma With and Without DTT Treatment 4-5

Separation of Ascorbic Acid in Human Plasma on an HPX87H Column 4-11

Separation of Ascorbic Acid on an Octadecylsilane Column 4-11

Concentration - Response Curves for Standard Solutions of Ascorbic Acid as a Function of Storage Time 4-12

Effect of DTT and MPA on the Conversion of DHAA to Ascorbic Acid in Human Plasma 4-13

List of Figures, Continued

Section 5: Determination of Vitamin K_1 in Serum

The Catalytic Reduction of Quinone 5-3

Block Diagram of Vitamin K_1 Catalytic Reduction/LC-Fluorescence System 5-7

Chromatogram of Fractionated Serum Extract 5-8

Section 6: Measurement of (4-Hydroxyphenyl)retinamide in Serum

Structure of Retinamides 6-2

LIST OF TABLES

Section 1: Measurement of Fat-Soluble Vitamins and Carotenoids in Serum

List of Columns Used 1-6

Resolution and Selectivity for Zeaxanthin/Lutein and β-Carotene/Lycopene on Selected C_{18} Columns Using Methanol and THF-Methanol Compared to the TBN/BaP α Value on Those Columns 1-9

Average Recovery of Carotenoids on All Columns Tested Using Different Mobile Phases 1-11

Columns Used in This Study Grouped According to Percent Recoveries 1-12

Average Percent Recovery for Polymeric, Intermediate, and Monomeric Columns Tested 1-12

Comparison of *k'* and Recovery for Columns from Different Lots 1-13

Comparison of *k'* and Recoveries on Columns with Different Frit Materials 1-14

Absorptivities and Maximum Wavelengths Used for Calibration 1-18

Results of the Analysis of SRM 968a, Fat-Soluble Vitamins in Human Serum 1-23

Mean Standard Deviation and Relative Standard Deviation for Two Quality Control Serum Samples Measured Fifteen Times Over a Five-Week Period 1-24

Recovery of a Carotenoid Mixture on Selected Columns Before and After Treatment with 0.05 *M* Ammonium Acetate in Methanol With and Without the Addition of 0.05% TEA to an Acetonitrile-Based Mobile Phase 1-25

Linear Regression Calibration Curves for the Micronutrients by Each Detector 1-33

Variation of Absorbance Signal for β-Carotene with Mobile Phase Composition and Frit Type 1-33

Detection Limits for the Analytes 1-33

Determination of Micronutrients in a Human Serum Pool 1-34

Source and Description of β-Carotene Products Investigated 1-38

List of Tables, Continued

LC Column Characteristics 1-39

Spectrophotometric Concentration of β-Carotene Products Relative to the Gravimetric Concentrations 1-41

LC Determination of the Relative Composition of β-Carotene Isomers in β-Carotene Preparations 1-45

List of Solvents, Sources, and Lot Numbers 1-50

Relative Solubility and Absorptivity of Lutein and β-Carotene in Organic Solvents 1-50

Relative Lutein and β-Carotene Degradation in Organic Solvents 1-51

Bonded Phase Properties 1-62

Physical Properties of Alkyl-Modified Silica 1-64

Physical Properties of Intermediate Pore Size Silicas 1-64

Section 2: Determination of Glycyrrhetinic Acid

HPLC Measurements of 18β-Glycyrrhetinic Acid in Plasma After Ion-Pairing Solid-Phase Extraction 2-8

Section 3: Measurement of Oltipraz in Serum

Comparison of Oltipraz Concentrations Determined by Three Methods 3-7

Section 4: Ascorbic and Dehydroascorbic Acids Analyses

Summary of Analysis of Variance of Plasma Samples, Set 1, Supplemented with AA at High- and Low-Normal Concentrations 4-5

Summary of Analyses of AA-Supplemented Plasma Samples, Set 2, Preserved in MPA, 50g/L 4-5

List of Tables, Continued

Stability of Ascorbic and Dehydroascorbic Acids in MPA, 50 g/L, at 4 °C 4-6

Stability of Ascorbic and Dehydroascorbic Acids in MPA, 50 g/L 4-6

Stability of Ascorbic Acid in Freeze-Dried and Frozen Plasma 4-12

Comparison of Round-Robin AA Values and Values Obtained by NBS (mg/L) 4-12

Conversion of DHAA by DTT 4-12

Ascorbic Acid Concentrations (mg/L) in Plasma of 11 Normal Subjects 4-13

MEASUREMENT OF FAT-SOLUBLE VITAMINS AND CAROTENOIDS IN SERUM

This section of the reference manual contains seven papers pertaining to the analysis of vitamins A and E and the carotenoids. Most of the essential factors listed below come from the first three papers (pages 1-3 through 1-35), which compare the recovery and selectivity of carotenoids on 65 reversed-phase columns and describe two liquid chromatographic methods employed by NIST for carotenoid and fat-soluble vitamin analyses. The paper beginning with page 1-36 compares β-carotene preparations available from several suppliers. An evaluation of various properties of lutein (a polar carotenoid) and β-carotene (a non-polar carotenoid) in different organic solvents is provided beginning with page 1-49. The separation of carotenoids using optimized parameters on a polymeric C_{18} and a C_{30} stationary phase developed at NIST are described in the last two papers (pages 1-53 through 1-66). Listed below are some of the more important factors related to these analyses.

Important Factors

Calibration and Sample Preparation

- Use a spectrophotometer and Beer's Law to calculate concentrations of calibration solutions. Correct the concentration for chromatographic purity at the wavelength at which you performed your Beer's Law calculation. We use the wavelength of maximum absorption.

- Because of its stability, we prefer β-apo-10'-carotenal oxime as an internal standard for the retinoids and carotenoids rather than β-apo-8'- or 10'-carotenal. Tocol is used as an internal standard for the tocopherols.

- To overcome the binding of carotenoids to lipoproteins in serum, the proteins must first be denatured with ethanol. Acetone, acetonitrile, methanol, and perchloric acid yield lower recoveries of the fat-soluble vitamins and carotenoids than ethanol.

- Use a water-immiscible organic solvent to extract the analytes from the serum matrix. Hexane has been most frequently used, with a large ratio of volume of extractant to serum.

- Use an antioxidant in the solvent used to reconstitute serum extracts, e.g., 30 μg/mL 2,6-di-*t*-butyl-4-methylphenol (BHT).

- In our cooled autosampler (15 °C), significant losses of hydrocarbon carotenoids in serum extracts are observed in about 6 hours when extracts are reconstituted in ethanol. This is presumably a result of coprecipitation with lipids in the extract. The hydrocarbons (and lipids) may remain in solution longer when extracts are reconstituted in 50:50 ethyl acetate:ethanol.

- Since carotenoid concentrations are frequently near the detection limit, make sure that the serum extract is completely dissolved in the reconstituting solvent. Ultrasonic agitation is helpful.

Chromatography

- Use a C_{18} column to separate the fat-soluble vitamins and carotenoids in serum. Polymerically bonded C_{18} phases (and some intermediate phases) generally provide better selectivity for the separation of carotenoids than monomerically bonded C_{18} phases. The C_{30} column provides better separation of some carotenoid isomers than the C_{18} columns.

- Monomeric columns, on average, provide better recovery than polymeric columns.

- Methanol-based solvent systems provide higher carotenoid recoveries than acetonitrile-based systems.

- If you have to use an acetonitrile-based system, add ammonium acetate and triethylamine to improve carotenoid recoveries.

- To avoid the possible loss of carotenoids, eliminate stainless steel frits.

- Residual acids and metal activity on column packing materials cause carotenoid losses.

- Use Standard Reference Material 968b, Fat-Soluble Vitamins and Cholesterol in Human Serum, to validate your HPLC method.

For further information, please contact Katherine Sharpless at (301)975-3121 or Jeanice Brown Thomas at (301)975-3120.

Journal of Chromatography, 595 (1992) 89–101
Elsevier Science Publishers B.V., Amsterdam

CHROM. 23 924

Evaluation of reversed-phase liquid chromatographic columns for recovery and selectivity of selected carotenoids

Katherine S. Epler and Lane C. Sander

Organic Analytical Research Division, Chemical Science and Technology Laboratory, National Institute of Standards and Technology, Gaithersburg, MD 20899 (USA)

Regina G. Ziegler

Environmental Epidemiology Branch, Epidemiology and Biostatistics Program, Division of Cancer Etiology, National Cancer Institute, Bethesda, MD 20892 (USA)

Stephen A. Wise and Neal E. Craft*

Organic Analytical Research Division, Chemical Science and Technology Laboratory, National Institute of Standards and Technology, Gaithersburg, MD 20899 (USA)

(First received September 17th, 1991; revised manuscript received November 28th, 1991)

ABSTRACT

Sixty commercially available and five experimental liquid chromatography columns were evaluated for the separation and recovery of seven carotenoid compounds. Methanol- and acetonitrile-based solvents (either straight or modified with ethyl acetate or tetrahydrofuran) were compared to determine which solvent systems and which columns provided better selectivity and recovery. Methanol-based solvents typically provided higher recoveries than did acetonitrile-based solvents. Polymeric C_{18} phases generally provided better selectivity for the difficult separation of lutein and zeaxanthin than did monomeric C_{18} phases.

INTRODUCTION

Epidemiologists have observed a lower incidence of lung cancer in people who have an above-average intake of fruits and vegetables [1,2]. Studies also suggest that the intake of fruits and vegetables may reduce the risk of cancers of the mouth, pharynx, larynx, esophagus, stomach, colon, rectum, bladder, and cervix [2]. Because low serum levels of β-carotene are associated with the subsequent development of lung cancer, β-carotene may be the protective factor present in the fruits and vegetables [2]. However, the lowered incidence of cancer may be due to other carotenoids that are co-ingested with the β-carotene, and serum levels of these other carotenoids have not been adequately studied. Liquid chromatography (LC) has been used to separate and measure β-carotene in serum [3] with concurrent measurement of α-carotene [4–10] and sometimes lycopene [11–18]. In addtion to numerous *cis/trans* geometric isomers, human blood serum contains at least six structurally distinct carotenoids. To determine which carotenoid compound(s) may provide anti-cancer effects, it is important to separate and measure the major carotenoids in serum and in food. Consequently, a number of workers have reported the measurement of carotenoids other than lycopene, α-, and β-carotene in serum

0021-9673/92/$05.00 © 1992 Elsevier Science Publishers B.V. All rights reserved

[19–31], in skin [32], in human milk [33] and in foods [34–48].

The majority of carotenoid separations reported in the literature involve the use of reversed-phase LC, generally on a C_{18} stationary phase, although a few normal-phase LC separations have been reported [21,24,35]. Most workers using reversed-phase LC have used one of the following solvent systems: an acetonitrile-based eluent, an acetonitrile-based eluent to which ammonium acetate has been added, or a methanol-based eluent.

Acetonitrile-based eluents are used most frequently. In 1979, Zakaria *et al.* [49] separated lycopene, α-carotene, and β-carotene in tomatoes on a C_{18} column using a mixture of chloroform and acetonitrile. In 1983, Nelis and De Leenheer [19] reported LC separations on C_{18} columns using acetonitrile or acetontrile and 8% methanol with various organic modifiers added [tetrahydrofuran (THF), diisopropyl ether, chloroform, dichloromethane, ethyl acetate]. Most workers have adapted one of these mixtures so that it provides acceptable results on their particular LC column [4,5,8,9,11–13,16–18,20,22,25,26,30,31,35,38,40,46,48]. Khachik and co-worker [37,41,42,47] typically add hexane to a mixture of methanol, acetonitrile, and methylene chloride. Other workers have used acetonitrile modified with THF and water [36], with water and 2-propanol [44,45], or in a 1:1 mixture with ethanol [27].

The second basic method was described by Peng [6], and employs a mixture of acetonitrile, THF, methanol, and ammonium acetate. This method has been adapted by Nierenberg *et al.* [3,14,29], Kalman *et al.* [10], and Culling-Berglund *et al.* [32].

Methanol-based separations cited include the use of straight methanol [15] or methanol that has been modified with THF or chloroform [35], with water and THF [7], with water and butanol [23], and with hexane [28].

Carotenoid separations reported in the literature employ a wide variety of C_{18} and other reversed-phase columns from different manufacturers. Several workers have compared separations on a small number of commercially available columns: Nelis and De Leenheer [19] have described the effects of five organic modifiers on retention and selectivity of carotenoids on two different C_{18} columns. Bushway [35] has compared the selectivity of eight columns (two normal-phase and six reversed-phase) using several different solvent systems. Lauren and McNaughton [50] have compared ten reversed-phase columns with respect to alfalfa carotenoids' elution order, retention time, peak height and shape, etc. using acetonitrile and ethyl acetate with or without 0.1% *n*-decanol.

Recovery of carotenoids from the LC column is an important factor in carotenoid analysis. Frequently, serum carotenoid concentrations are near the detection limit so maximum sensitivity is necessary for accurate carotenoid measurements. This can only be achieved if carotenoid recovery is essentially 100%. Similarly, since epidemiological studies continue for extended periods, reproducibility is extremely important to the outcome of studies. Therefore only LC columns offering consistent and maximum recovery can yield the most meaningful results. Finally, there is a need to correlate carotenoid analysis by LC to older spectrophotometric measurements. If LC columns do not provide complete and consistent recovery of carotenoids, then LC measurements cannot be correlated with spectrophotometric measurements of carotenoids. Only one limited study has been reported that compared serum carotenoids measured by LC to total carotenoid concentration determined statically in a spectrophotometer [20]. We have compared sixty-five reversed-phase LC columns (primarily C_{18}-modified silica) for selectivity and recovery of a mixture of seven carotenoids, six of which are present in the serum of most American populations. This is the first study to report absolute recovery of carotenoids from LC columns.

EXPERIMENTAL[a]

Test mixture

An ethanol solution containing approximately 2 to 10 mg/l each of lutein (Kemin Industries, Des Moines, IA, USA); zeaxanthin, β-cryptoxanthin (Atomergic Chemetals, Farmingdale, NY, USA); echinenone (Hoffmann-La Roche, Nutley, NJ,

[a] Certain commercial equipment, instruments, or materials are identified in this report to specify adequately the experimental procedure. Such identification does not imply recommendation or endorsement by the National Institute of Standards and Technology, nor does it imply that the materials or equipment identified are necessarily the best available for the purpose.

USA); lycopene (extracted from tomato paste); and α- and β-carotene (Sigma, St. Louis, MO, USA) was prepared, and 2-ml aliquots of this solution were stored in amber glass vials at −20 °C. The respective concentrations of the compounds in the mixture were sufficiently different to provide some indication of identity based on chromatographic peak area. Prior to injection, 100 μl THF were added to a vial of the carotenoid mixture, and the mixture was placed in an ultrasonic bath for 10 min to ensure dissolution. This solution was then transferred to a vial and placed in an autosampler where it was held at a constant temperature of 15°C; the autosampler injected a 20-μl aliquot of the solution onto the column being tested.

Chromatographic conditions

A liquid chromatograph pumped the mobile phase at a rate of 1.5 ml/min. Solvents were premixed so as not to depend on reproducible mixing by the pump; the solvents were sparged with helium. The column being tested was held at 27°C by the LC column oven.

Columns

A list of the columns tested, serial number, manufacturer, and classification of the bonded C_{18} stationary phase (polymeric, monomeric, or intermediate [51]) is provided in Table I. Reversed-phase columns that were potentially useful for the separation of carotenoids were donated by LC column manufacturers. Columns prepared from different production lots from the same manufacturer were also requested in order to assess reproducibility. Several columns that were currently in use in our laboratory were tested as well. Most of the columns tested were C_{18}, 250 × 4.6 mm I.D., with 5-μm particles. All columns were made of stainless steel. All columns were alkyl-silane modified silica, except for the Biotage Unisphere Polybutadiene, which was modified alumina. The polymeric/monomeric/intermediate classification given in Table I refers to the type of stationary phase modification procedure, and is described in detail in the Results and Discussion section, as is the separation factor ($\alpha_{TBN-BaP}$ value) to which it is related.

Eluents based in methanol and acetonitrile were used in this study. Butylated hydroxytoluene-stabilized THF and ethyl acetate modifiers were added to the mobile phase for those columns that failed to elute all seven compounds with a capacity factor ($k' \leqslant 11$. Both THF [3,6,7,10,11,14,22,29,32,35,36,43] and ethyl acetate [19,50] have been used for carotenoid separations and represent two different solvent selectivity groups, III and VI, respectively. (Chlorinated solvents such as methylene chloride and chloroform were not tested because of a previous report of carotenoid losses caused by the hydrochloric acid that may be a trace contaminant in these solvents [52].) Prior to performing a separation, each column was flushed with THF at 1.5 ml/min for 4 min to remove any compounds remaining on the column from a previous run. The column was then equilibrated at 1.5 ml/min for 15 min with a given eluent. In cases where 100% methanol or acetonitrile eluted the compounds from the column with a $k' < 7$, no attempt was made to increase retention by the addition of water because of the minimal solubility of carotenoids in water and the opportunity for on-column precipitation [19,23].

Recovery determination

The photodiode array detector (Model 990, Waters, Milford, MA, USA) used to monitor the LC effluent acquired absorbance spectra from 350 to 500 nm with 20 scans/s at 2-s intervals. Data were acquired for 25 min at 0.5 a.u.f.s. Spectral data were used for peak identification when necessary. Visible absorbance at 450 nm was recorded by the data system for the quantitative comparison discussed below.

For the recovery study, the column was replaced with a 195-cm length of PTFE tubing (0.8-mm I.D.) to provide "peak" dispersion similar to the LC column. Using ethanol as the mobile phase, a 20-μl injection of the test mixture was considered to have a peak area that represented 100% recovery. Five such replicate measurements were made at the beginning and at the end of each day's work. With a column in place, the individual areas of the integrated peaks were totalled, and the total area was normalized to the average area of the 10 replicate injections when no column was used. Because the test mixture contained small quantities (1 to 7%) of impurities that certain columns may have been capable of resolving, all peaks eluting from a column were measured, not just the seven main peaks.

The linearity of the detector response was verified

TABLE I

LIST OF COLUMNS USED

Columns are C_{18} except where noted.

	Supplier	Column name	Serial No.	$\alpha_{TBN/BaP}$[a]	Classification[b]
1	Beckman	Ultrasphere ODS	9UE1898	1.92	Monomeric
2	Beckman	Ultrasphere ODS	8UE2757	2.01	Monomeric
3	Beckman	Ultrasphere ODS DABS	7UE2306	2.00	Monomeric
4	Analytichem	Sepralyte C18	072851-18	1.82	Monomeric
5	Separations Group	Vydac 218TP	890130-16	0.83	Polymeric
6	Separations Group	Vydac 201TP	890130-23	0.78	Polymeric
7	Separations Group	Vydac 201TP	890131-26	0.80	Polymeric
8	Biotage	Unisphere-PBD[c]	2167	3.06	Monomeric
9	ES Industries	Gamma Bond C18	19589-57-17992	1.86	Monomeric
10	ES Industries	Chromegabond C22 (C_{22})	19589-4-58-17994	1.83	Monomeric
11	ES Industries	Chromegabond MC18	19589-4-57-17991	1.73	Monomeric
12	Supelco	LC-18	18744F	2.03	Monomeric
13	Supelco	LC-18	18745F	2.02	Monomeric
14	Supelco	LC318	110224	2.05	Monomeric
15	Supelco	LC318	110232	2.04	Monomeric
16	Supelco	LC-PAH	81695	0.70	Polymeric
17	Analytichem	Sepralyte C18	071912-14	1.92	Monomeric
18	Alltech	Adsorbosphere C18	08039GA	2.01	Monomeric
19	EM Science	LiChrospher 100 RP-18	86554563	1.45	Intermediate
20	Serva	Octadecyl	03118	1.84	Monomeric
21	Serva	Triacontyl (C_{30})	–[d]		
22	J&W	Accusphere ODS	9050825	2.07	Monomeric
23	J&W	Accusphere ODS	9072526	1.96	Monomeric
24	MacMod	Zorbax RX C8 (C_8)	AU2642	2.33	Monomeric
25	Perkin Elmer	Pecosphere C18	1119	2.00	Monomeric
26	YMC	A303	42511	1.97	Monomeric
27	YMC	AMP303	4259	2.01	Monomeric
28	YMC	AP303	4250	2.06	Monomeric
29	J.T. Baker	exper WP C18[e]	1294-43	0.57	Polymeric
30	J.T. Baker	exper WP C18[e]	1294-26	0.93	Polymeric
31	J.T. Baker	exper WP C18[e]	1294-29	0.73	Polymeric
32	J.T. Baker	exper WP C18[e]	1239-64C	1.42	Intermediate
33	J.T. Baker	exper WP C18[e]	1239-64D	0.22	Polymeric
34	ES industries	Chromegabond PFP[f]	19589-4-58-17993	0.88	Polymeric
35	ES Industries	Chromegabond BF-C18	21389-4-60-18079	1.04	Intermediate
36	J.T. Baker[g]	Bakerbond C18	A29113-01	1.25	Intermediate
37	J.T. Baker[g]	Bakerbond WP C18	B36097.25	0.51	Polymeric
38	J.T. Baker[g]	Bakerbond WP C18	none	0.54	Polymeric
39	J.T. Baker[g]	Bakerbond WP C18	B33125.16	1.09	Intermediate
40	Keystone Sci.	ODS Hypersil	03708	1.95	Monomeric
41	Shiseido	Capsell Pak C18	SG120	1.99	Monomeric
42	Nacalai Tesque	Cosmosil 5C18-P Waters	391-03	2.04	Monomeric
43	Nacalai Tesque	Cosmosil 5C18 Waters	390-47	1.85	Monomeric
44	Waters	Nova-Pak C18	T93242	1.97	Monomeric
45	YMC	ASP303-5	42541	2.05	Monomeric
46	Hewlett-Packard	ODS Hypersil	79926OD-584	1.98	Monomeric
47	Hewlett-Packard	LiChrospher 100 RP-18	79925OD-584	1.50	Intermediate
48	Brownlee	Spheri-5 ODS	102454	1.26	Intermediate
49	Bio-Rad	Hi-Pore RP318	890215-11 No. 82	0.59	Polymeric
50	Macherey-Nagel	Nucleosil 5 PAH	90702B	0.36	Polymeric
51	Rainin[g]	Microsorb C18	10681	1.78	Monomeric
52	Phase Separations	Spherisorb S5 PAH	23/123 00-1046	0.82	Polymeric
53	Phase Separations	Spherisorb S5 ODS	29/69 19-1372	1.68	Intermediate

TABLE I (*continued*)

	Supplier	Column name	Serial No.	$\alpha_{TBN/BaP}$[a]	Classification[b]
54	Phase Separations	Spherisorb S5 ODS	30/35 06-10-F1	1.50	Intermediate
55	Carlo Erba	Erbasil 5 C18/L	517250502	1.76	Monomeric
56	Carlo Erba	Erbasil 5 C18/M	517250503	1.28	Intermediate
57	Carlo Erba[h]	Erbasil 5 C18/H	517250504	0.91	Polymeric
58	Brownlee	Spheri-5 RP-18	109083	1.92	Monomeric
59	MacMod	Zorbax RX C18	880967.902	1.50	Intermediate
60	Phenomenex	Ultracarb 5 ODS20	PP/4953C	1.95	Monomeric
61	Phenomenex	Ultracarb 5 ODS30	PP/4954C	2.01	Monomeric
62	J.T. Baker	Bakerbond WP C18	1314-13	0.89	Polymeric
63	J.T. Baker	Bakerbond WP C18	DS097	0.67	Polymeric
64	Brownlee	Spheri-5 ODS	102402	1.42	Intermediate
65	MacMod[g]	Zorbax ODS	F36560	1.80	Monomeric

[a] Relative retention of 1,2:3,4:5,6:7,8-tetrabenzonaphthalene (TBN) to benzo[a]pyrene (BaP); see Results and Discussion section or ref. 51.
[b] As determined by evaluation of SRM 869 (see refs. 51 and 53).
[c] PBD = polybutadiene.
[d] Returned to supplier before value could be determined.
[e] Experimental columns with varying surface coverage.
[f] PFP = pentafluorophenol.
[g] Used in laboratory prior to evaluation in this study.
[h] Not tested due to excessive backpressure (>200 bar).

by injecting varying amounts of the mixture of seven carotenoids. The detector response was linear from 50 to 300% of the amount injected for evaluation of the columns.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Sixty-five reversed-phase LC columns (Table I) were evaluated to determine selectivity and recovery of selected carotenoids. Lutein, zeaxanthin, β-cryptoxanthin, echinenone, lycopene, and α- and β-carotene were selected for use in the test mixture, and are shown in Fig. 2. Excluding echinenone, which is present in the human populations that consume echinoderms (sea urchins, starfish), these compounds account for more than 90% of the carotenoids present in American serum [20]. Echinenone was included because it has intermediate polarity and has been used as an internal standard for carotenoid measurements [20].

Column classification

A system has been developed for the classification of C_{18} stationary phases based on their separation of a mixture of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs) [51]. The application of this classification scheme has proven useful for selecting columns for separating PAH isomers and steroids, two classes of compounds with rigid molecular

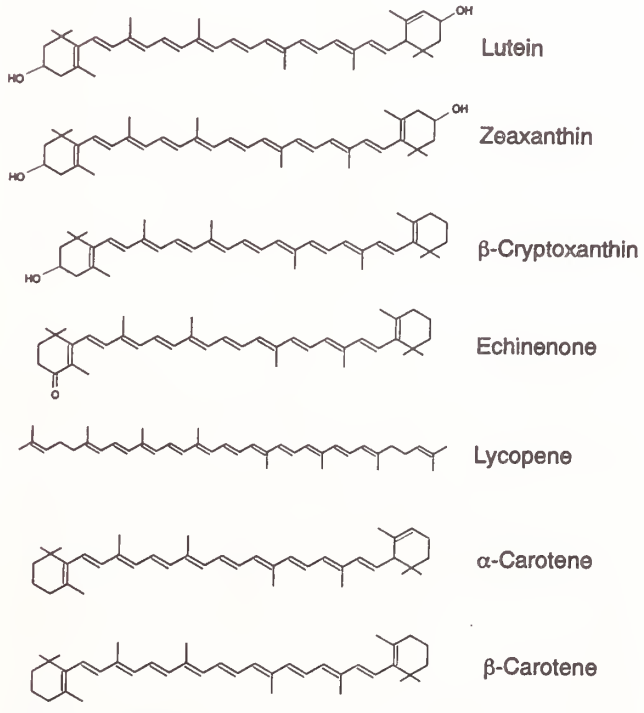


Fig. 1. Structures of carotenoids used in test mixture.

structures [51]. Because carotenoid isomers also have a rigid structure, it was thought that the classification scheme might provide insight into retention mechanisms for carotenoids, as well as provide assistance in column selection.

The C_{18} columns in this study were classified into three stationary phase types using Standard Reference Material (SRM) 869, Column Selectivity Test Mixture for Liquid Chromatography [51,53]. The SRM is a mixture of three PAHs: benzo[*a*]pyrene (BaP), 1,2:3,4:5,6:7,8-tetrabenzonaphthalene (TBN), and phenanthro [3,4-*c*]phenanthrene. Columns were classified by calculating the relative retention of TBN to BaP. The resulting $\alpha_{TBN-BaP}$ values were grouped as follows: those columns with an $\alpha_{TBN-BaP}$ less than 1 are classified as polymeric, those with an $\alpha_{TBN-BaP}$ between 1 and 1.7 are classified as intermediate, and those with an $\alpha_{TBN-BaP}$ greater than 1.7 are classified as monomeric. The $\alpha_{TBN-BaP}$ values for each column are provided in Table I. These values may not be directly comparable for the five columns whose stationary phases were not C_{18}. Nonetheless, 35 of the columns tested were classified as monomeric, 17 were polymeric and 12 were intermediate at 27°C.

This classification scheme is strongly related to the procedures used in the bonded-phase synthesis, *i.e.*, monomeric phases prepared by the reaction of silica with monofunctional silanes (usually in the absence of water) have properties that differ from polymeric phases prepared by reaction of silica with trifunctional silanes in the presence of water. (The third group is an arbitrary classification for which phase chemistry is less certain; this group has properties that are intermediate to the monomeric and polymeric classes.)

Selectivity

Optimum carotenoid selectivity of each column was difficult to assess, since a mobile phase was not tailored for each. Our design was limited to an isocratic, nonaqueous binary mobile phase separation, with the capacity factor, k', manipulated through the addition of THF or ethyl acetate such that $7 \leqslant k' \leqslant 11$. Under the defined conditions, lutein and zeaxanthin were the most difficult carotenoids to resolve due to their structural similarity and early elution.

No monomeric C_{18} column evaluated in this study was able to resolve lutein and zeaxanthin using methanol or methanol-based solvents. Using acetonitrile-based solvents, monomeric C_{18} columns were sometimes able to separate this pair partially. The polymeric C_{18} columns were usually able to separate lutein and zeaxanthin. Typical chromatograms for columns classified as monomeric, polymeric, and intermediate are shown in Figs. 2, 3 and 4, respectively; chromatographic conditions are described in those figures. In Table II, resolution (R) and α values for zeaxanthin/lutein and β-carotene/lycopene are shown for a representative one-third of the columns. The actual frequency and inability of a class of columns to separate lutein and zeaxanthin is represented, *i.e.*, if one in every three monomeric columns failed to separate lutein and zeaxanthin, then one of every three numbers shown for the monomeric columns in Table II is for a column that failed to separate this pair. Using monomeric and most intermediate columns, the elution of lycopene was followed by that of α- and β-caro-

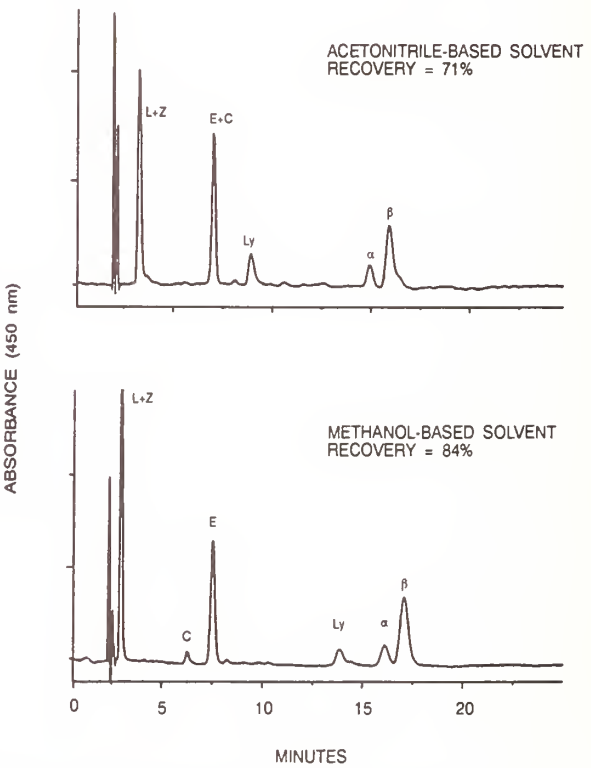


Fig. 2. Separation of test mixture on a monomeric C_{18} phase. Eluent is THF–methanol (10:90) or THF–acetonitrile (15:85) at a flow-rate of 1.5 ml/min. Legend: L = lutein, Z = zeaxanthin, C = β-cryptoxanthin, E = echinenone, Ly = lycopene, α = α-carotene, β = β-carotene.

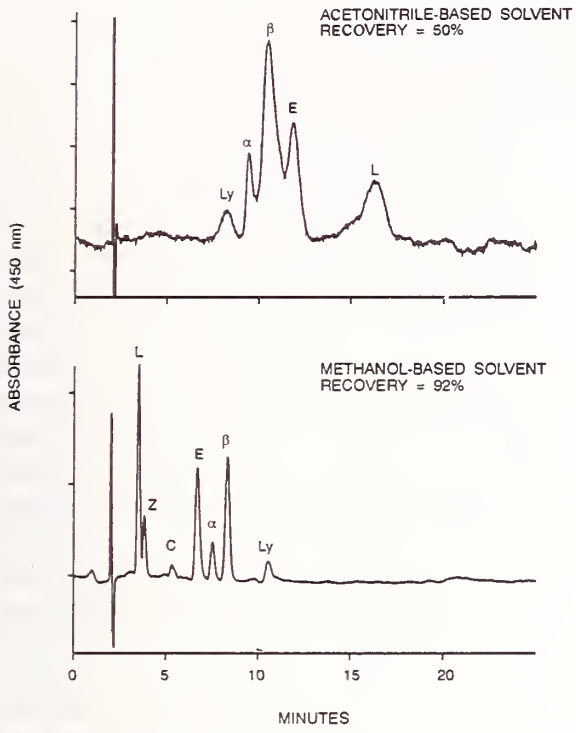


Fig. 3. Separation of test mixture on a polymeric C_{18} phase. Eluent is 100% methanol or 100% acetonitrile at a flow-rate of 1.5 ml/min. For legend, see Fig. 2.

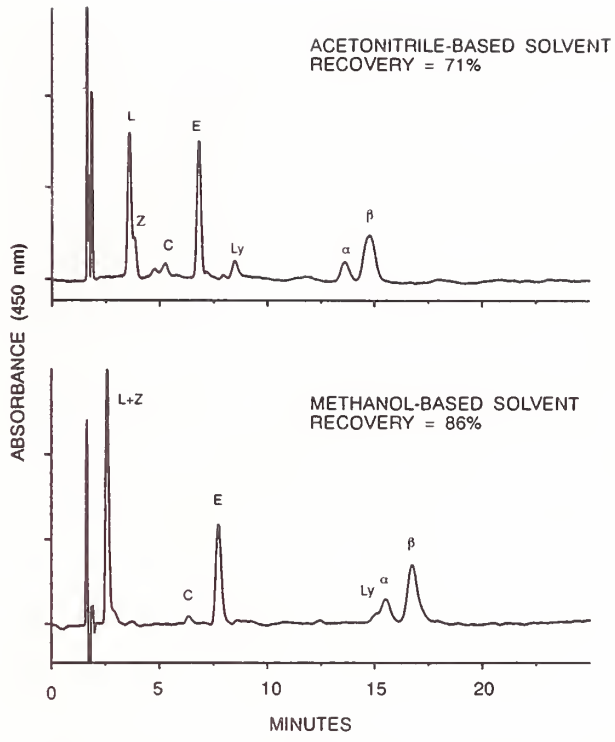


Fig. 4. Separation of test mixture on an intermediate C_{18} phase. Eluent is THF–methanol (7.5:92.5) or THF–acetonitrile (12.5:87.5) at a flow-rate of 1.5 ml/min. For legend, see Fig. 2.

TABLE II

RESOLUTION (R) AND SELECTIVITY (α) FOR ZEAXANTHIN/LUTEIN (Z/L) AND β-CAROTENE/LYCOPENE (B/Ly) ON SELECTED C_{18} COLUMNS USING METHANOL AND THF–METHANOL COMPARED TO THE TBN/BaP α VALUE ON THOSE COLUMNS

Column[a]	Character	$\alpha_{Z/L}$	$R_{Z/L}$	$\alpha_{B/Ly}$	$R_{B/Ly}$	$\alpha_{TBN/BaP}$
22	Monomeric	1	0	1.28	13	2.07
14	Monomeric	1	0	1.20	6.2	2.05
18	Monomeric	1	0	1.28	14	2.01
25	Monomeric	1	0	1.18	7.8	2.00
41	Monomeric	1	0	1.24	7.8	1.99
44	Monomeric	1	0	1.29	13	1.97
26	Monomeric	1	0	1.27	12	1.97
40	Monomeric	1	0	1.29	12	1.95
1	Monomeric	1	0	1.28	13	1.92
20	Monomeric	1	0	1.19	7.4	1.84
11	Monomeric	1	0	1.36	7.9	1.73
53	Intermediate	1	0	1.15	10	1.68
59	Intermediate	1	0	1.24	13	1.50
19	Intermediate	1	0	2.16	19	1.45
35	Intermediate	1.20	2.9	0.91	6.0	1.04
30	Polymeric	1.18	2.9	0.78	8.0	0.93
5	Polymeric	1.21	2.9	0.83	5.8	0.83
6	Polymeric	1.23	4.0	0.74	12	0.78
16	Polymeric	1.22	4.4	0.74	12	0.70
49	Polymeric	1.26	3.9	0.70	16	0.59
37	Polymeric	1.32	4.6	0.56	35	0.51

[a] See Table 1 for column descriptions.

tene. Using polymeric columns, the elution order often changed to α-carotene, β-carotene, lycopene, thus the α- values for the polymeric columns (and one intermediate column) in Table II are less than one. In general, if the column could resolve lutein and zeaxanthin, then lycopene eluted after α- and β-carotene. Quackenbush and Smallidge [54] and Bushway [35] have also observed that Vydac 201TP and 218TP columns, which are polymeric, reverse the order of elution of lycopene and β-carotene compared to other (monomeric) columns that they tested, although they did not recognize the monomeric or polymeric phase synthesis of the columns as the cause. Polymeric phases have also been reported to provide better separation of certain carotenoids and their *cis* isomers [35,54,55].

To investigate whether the selectivity for selected carotenoids correlates with the selectivities for the PAHs, $\alpha_{TBN/BaP}$ values for the columns are also shown in Table II. On the polymeric columns, $\alpha_{TBN/BaP}$ and $\alpha_{zeaxanthin/lutein}$ are correlated (correlation coefficient, $r = -0.94$), as are $\alpha_{TBN/BaP}$ and $\alpha_{\beta\text{-carotene/lycopene}}$ ($r = 0.86$). Despite the small sample size ($n = 6$ polymeric columns), there is more than 95% confidence that a correlation does exist, according to Pearson Product Moment correlation coefficient tables [56]. There is no correlation between the $\alpha_{TBN/BaP}$ and the $\alpha_{zeaxanthin/lutein}$ on the monomeric columns because all the $\alpha_{zeaxanthin/lutein}$ values are 1, as is the case for most of the intermediate columns' $\alpha_{zeaxanthin/lutein}$ values. There is also no correlation between the $\alpha_{TBN/BaP}$ and the $\alpha_{\beta\text{-carotene/lycopene}}$ on both the monomeric and intermediate columns. Thus, the $\alpha_{TBN/BaP}$ values are useful for predicting whether a column will be able to separate lutein and zeaxanthin inasmuch as it indicates whether the column is monomeric, polymeric, or intermediate, since mainly polymeric columns are capable of resolving this pair. However, it is not useful for predicting whether an intermediate column will be able to resolve lutein and zeaxanthin, nor can it predict how much separation of lycopene and β-carotene a monomeric or intermediate column is likely to provide.

For most columns it was necessary to add a mobile phase modifier to elute compounds with a $k' \leqslant 11$. The choice of modifier (THF or ethyl acetate) did not significantly affect selectivity for either lutein/zeaxanthin or lycopene/β-carotene, the two pairs that were examined. Columns that failed to resolve lutein and zeaxanthin using methanol-based solvents failed using each modifier. On a few columns, the use of one modifier in acetonitrile did provide higher α values than the other, but the difference was not great enough to significantly improve resolution. THF did not consistently provide higher α values than ethyl acetate or vice versa. For the separation of lycopene and β-carotene, selectivity differed slightly using acetonitrile-based mobile phases on some columns. On one or two columns using methanol-based solvents, the α values for lycopene and β-carotene may have been more significantly affected by the choice of modifier. Again, THF was not consistently better or worse than ethyl acetate at providing greater resolution.

Pore size of the column can affect the selectivity for carotenoids of sufficiently different size (*e.g.*, lycopene and β-carotene, zeaxanthin and β-carotene) but does not affect selectivities for carotenoids of very similar sizes (*e.g.*, α-carotene and β-carotene). In a comparison of four monomeric columns from the same manufacturer (column 45, 26, 27 and 28), the only difference being pore size of the silica substrate (*i.e.*, 60, 120, 200 and 300 Å, respectively), both $\alpha_{\beta\text{-carotene/lycopene}}$ and $\alpha_{\beta\text{-carotene/zeaxanthin}}$ decrease with increasing pore size. This also holds true for a comparison of two other sets of wide-pore columns and their narrow-pore counterparts (columns 12 and 13, 100 Å *vs.* columns 14 and 15, 300 Å; column 36, 120 Å *vs.* column 37, 300 Å). In addition, as pore size decreases, more modifier must be added in all three cases to elute all seven compounds with a $k' \leqslant 11$. This is as expected since the greater surface area of the base silica of the narrow-pore columns results in a higer carbon load. Although absolute retention of carotenoids increases with decreasing pore size (and increasing carbon loading), α values for similarly sized carotenoids do not change with column pore size. An example of this trend is the α values for β-carotene/α-carotene, which are the same for the sets of columns described above.

Recovery

Sample losses on the column are critical to the sensitivity and precision of an LC method and to quantitative analysis. Carotenoid recoveries ranging from 0 to almost 100% were observed. Recovery was dependent on the mobile phase, stationary phase type classification, and possibly the column bed support frit material.

Mobile phase. On almost all the columns tested, the use of methanol or methanol-based solvents provided a higher recovery of the carotenoids than did the use of acetonitrile of acetonitrile-based solvents, as shown by the mean recoveries given in Table III. When using acetonitrile-based mobile phases, the THF modifier resulted in a higher percent recovery on most columns than did the ethyl acetate. This difference in recovery was less noticeable when the methanol-based eluents were used. Addition of a modifier was not necessary for about half the columns when methanol was used and about one-third of the columns when acetonitrile was used. Typically, it took less THF than ethyl acetate to elute the compounds with $k' \leqslant 11$, and methanol required less modifier than acetonitrile, which is contrary to expectations based on solvent strength parameters, where acetonitrile is classified as a stronger solvent than methanol [57]. However, this observation is consistent with the findings of Nelis and De Leenheer, who reported that methanol acts as a stronger solvent than acetonitrile for the separation of carotenoids on C_{18} columns [19]. Since recoveries were lower and no improvements in selectivity were observed, ethyl acetate-modified solvents are not discussed further to simplify data analysis. Henceforth each column has just two sets of results: 100% methanol and 100% acetonitrile, or THF–methanol and THF–acetonitrile if it was necessary to use a modifier.

TABLE III

AVERAGE RECOVERY OF CAROTENOIDS ON ALL COLUMNS TESTED USING DIFFERENT MOBILE PHASES

THF or ethyl acetate are added to methanol and acetonitrile as modifiers such that $7 \leqslant k'_{max} \leqslant 11$.

Mobile phase	Recovery ± S.D. (%)
100% methanol	84 ± 8 (n = 29)[a]
Methanol–THF	86 ± 11 (n = 35)
Methanol–ethyl acetate	82 ± 12 (n = 35)
100% Acetonitrile	56 ± 19 (n = 21)
Acetonitrile–THF	68 ± 17 (n = 43)
Acetonitrile–ethyl acetate	47 ± 17 (n = 43)

[a] n = Number of columns.

Acetonitrile-based solvents are typically used for the carotenoid separations reported in the literature [3–12,14,17–20,22,25,26,29–38,40–48]. However, our studies show that recoveries using acetonitrile and acetonitrile-based eluents are generally lower than those obtained using methanol and methanol-based eluents. Nelis and De Leenheer [19] reported that the incorporation of methanol in acetonitrile-based solvents dramatically enhanced selectivity, which they speculated was due to hydrogen bonding. Most of the acetonitrile-based methods reported in the literature do involve the use of some methanol [3,6,7,9–11,14,17,19,20,22,26,29–35,37,38,40–44,46–48]. To determine whether the addition of methanol improved recovery as well as selectivity, a column that had provided 0% recovery when run with 100% acetonitrile and 77% recovery with 100% methanol was tested with a methanol–acetonitrile (10:90) mixture. Recovery with respect to the 100% acetonitrile run improved only slightly (up from 0 to 2%). A run using methanol–acetonitrile (20:80) as the eluent resulted in 4% recovery. Thus the addition of methanol did improve recovery marginally. The column tested performed poorly using 100% acetonitrile; it would be unfair to say that recovery on all columns using acetonitrile-based solvents would also show only a 2% increase in recovery with the addition of methanol.

The poor performance of certain columns appears to be real and not an artifact. When poorly performing columns were rechecked at a later date, performance had not changed. In addition, recovery was not affected when various sample sizes were injected (from 5 μl to 100 μl). Lauren and McNaughton [50] recommend the addition of 0.1% n-decanol to the mobile phase to improve performance by minimizing adsorption. We did not find n-decanol to be effective in improving the performance of columns with poor recoveries using acetonitrile-based solvents. However, we have observed that flushing the column with an ammonium acetate buffer improves recovery on these columns when an acetonitrile-based mobile phase is used. We have also found that the addition of ammonium acetate to the mobile phase improves recoveries.

To determine the reproducibility of recovery results, one column from each of the three classification groups was retested about four months after the initial test. Columns that had required 100%

methanol were selected to eliminate any effect caused by slight variations in the mobile phase composition. Columns were also selected that had provided recoveries greater than 80% in the first test. Relative standard deviations ranged from 2.5 to 5.6%. An insufficient number of runs were made on individual columns to allow statistical comparisons of methanol or methanol-based and acetonitrile or acetonitrile-based recoveries for each column; however, based on the reproducibility studies, 6% represents a liberal estimate of the relative standard deviation. Using this estimate of variability, columns with a 12% difference in recovery between methanol- and acetonitrile-based eluents would be significantly different. Columns are grouped according to their recoveries using methanol or THF–methanol and acetonitrile or THF–acetonitrile in Table IV.

Selective recovery. Experiments were performed to determine whether certain carotenoids contributed a greater share to recovery losses than did the other carotenoids. Individual carotenoids were injected into the system, both with and without a column, as described. Two monomeric-phase and three polymeric-phase columns were tested. All columns had previously required 100% methanol for elution of the carotenoids in less than 25 min. Four of the columns had required 100% acetonitrile; one required THF–acetonitrile (5:95). Two trends in recovery were observed. Losses of zeaxanthin and β-carotene, which each contain two β-rings (Fig. 1), were greater than losses of lutein and α-carotene, which each contain one β- and one ε-ring. Within the group of β,β-carotenoids used in the mixture (zeaxanthin, β-cryptoxanthin, echinenone, and β-carotene), recovery increased as polarity decreased: less zeaxanthin, a dihydroxy carotenoid, was recovered than β-cryptoxanthin, a monohydroxy carotenoid. Less β-cryptoxanthin was recovered than echinenone, a mono-keto carotenoid. And less echinenone was recovered than β-carotene, a hydrocarbon carotenoid. This trend also holds true for the two β,ε-carotenoids used in the mixture. The recovery of the dihydroxy carotenoid, lutein, was less than that of the hydrocarbon carotenoid, α-carotene.

Stationary phase. In these carotenoid studies, as a rule, polymeric phases required the least modifier (a mean value of 2% THF in methanol, 3% THF in acetonitrile) and monomeric phases required the most (a mean value of 6% THF in methanol, 9% THF in acetonitrile) to elute all seven compounds from the column within the k' range allowed ($7 \leqslant k' \leqslant 11$). Intermediate phases required an intermediate amount of modifier (4% THF in methanol, 6% THF in acetonitrile). Percent recovery across the three groups did not vary consistently. Recovery results for columns divided into the three classification groups are shown in Table V. Thirty percent of the columns gave >90% recovery using

TABLE IV

COLUMNS USED IN THIS STUDY GROUPED ACCORDING TO PERCENT RECOVERIES

Recovery (%)	Columns
Using methanol or THF–methanol:	
90–100	3 5 7 11 15 21 23 24 26 27 28 29 30 32 41 42 43 44 45 52 65
80–89	1 2 4 6 8 10 12 13 14 16 17 18 19 22 25 31 35 37 38 39 40 46 47 48 49 50 51 53 54 58 59 60 61
70–79	20 33 36 55 63 64
60–69	42 62
50–59	9
40–49	–
30–39	56
Using acetonitrile or THF–acetonitrile:	
90–100	43 50 51
80–89	2 3 23 27 37 49 60 61
70–79	1 4 8 12 13 18 21 22 26 30 32 41 42 45 47 52 58 59
60–69	5 10 25 28 29 33 36 44 48 65
50–59	9 11 14 15 17 20 24 31 38 40 46
40–49	6 7 16 19 35 39 62 64
30–39	63
20–29	–
10–19	–
0–9	53 54 55 56

TABLE V

AVERAGE PERCENT RECOVERY FOR POLYMERIC, INTERMEDIATE, AND MONOMERIC COLUMNS TESTED

Eluent	Polymeric	Intermediate	Monomeric
MeOH[a]	83%	79%	88%
ACN[b]	62%	46%	67%

[a] MeOH = methanol and methanol-based eluents.
[b] ACN = acetonitrile and acetonitrile-based eluents.

methanol or THF–methanol as the solvent; of these, 70% were classified as monomeric and the remaining 30% were classified as polymeric.

In several cases, columns were available that contained the "same" packing material from different lots. Recovery results and k' values for selected compounds using THF–methanol for columns from different production lots are presented in Table VI. Mean recoveries for many of the columns appear to be different, but performance of Tukey's Multiple Comparison test [58] on these data shows that there is no difference between the mean recoveries at a 95% confidence level for almost all the column pairs.

Retention times of carotenoids using columns from different stationary phase lots varied substantially. (On one pair of columns, there was a 15% difference in β-carotene's retention time.) This variability can arise from two sources: the base silica from which the stationary phase is prepared and reproducibility of the bonding procedure. Most LC column manufacturers obtain silica from outside suppliers, and differences between column lots is strongly related to differences in the silica—particle size, pore size, surface area, silanol activity, and trace metal contamination. Thus, column lot differences can exist for both monomeric and polymeric phases. The only way to ensure reproducible columns is to purchase columns packed with the same production lot of stationary phase.

Column bed support frits. It has been suggested that losses occurring on column frit materials may be partially responsible for low recoveries of carotenoids [3,23]. Data from two sets of columns that were identical except for the presence of different frits are presented in Table VII. Although recoveries were slightly lower for stainless steel frits, no significant differences in recoveries between these sets of columns were detected. Later studies in which frits were placed in series (without a column in the system) showed no significant difference in recovery using stainless steel, titanium, or "biocompatible" frits.

In 1986, Nierenberg and Lester [3] observed dif-

TABLE VI

COMPARISON OF k' AND RECOVERY FOR COLUMNS FROM DIFFERENT LOTS

Column[a]	k'			Recovery (%)	n[b]
	Lutein	Echinenone	β-carotene		
4	0.30	2.91	8.38	87	3
17	0.20	2.75	8.08	82	3
12	0.26	2.60	7.07	92	3
13	0.20	2.66	7.25	89	3
14	0.27	2.21	5.86	88	3
15	0.30	2.31	6.07	90	5
16	0.73	1.83	2.80	86	5
66[c]	0.66	2.00	2.95	92	5
40	0.43	3.18	8.22	86	3
46	0.49	3.06	7.76	92	3
48	0.35	3.24	8.16	86	3
64	0.38	3.57	9.18	78	3
37	1.03	3.00	4.81	82	3
62	0.74	2.58	3.89	87[d]	4
63	0.59	2.60	3.82	73[d]	2

[a] See Table I for column descriptions.
[b] n = Number of runs.
[c] Supelco LC-PAH column tested after the completion of the other analyses.
[d] Statistical difference in recovery as determined by Tukey's Multiple Comparisons.

TABLE VII

COMPARISON OF k' AND RECOVERIES ON COLUMNS WITH DIFFERENT FRIT MATERIALS

Column[a]	Frit	k'			Recovery (%)	n
		Lutein	Echinenone	β-carotene		
6	SS[b]	0.75	2.46	3.30	86	5
7	Ti	0.75	2.53	3.42	88	5
1	SS	0.28	2.85	8.27	87	5
3	Ti	0.29	3.02	8.93	92	5
2	Hast	0.33	2.98	8.54	93	5

[a] See Table I for column description.
[b] SS = Stainless steel; Ti = titanium; Hast = Hastelloy.

ferences in recovery when they switched to a new column of the same brand from the same manufacturer, but with a different kind of frit, and they attributed these differences to the use of different frits (stainless steel *vs.* Hastelloy). They also observed this phenomenon when two columns were packed with the same lot of packing material, topped with either stainless steel or Hastelloy frits. During our studies, it was observed that a certain previously unused column did not provide the same recovery or retention times as its older, used, counterpart, but that the "new" column gradually attained the retention and recovery characteristics of the "old" column with repeated use. Columns that had been used in our laboratory prior to this study have been marked in Table I, in the event that results for these columns have been affected by previous use in the laboratory.

CONCLUSIONS

Several conclusions concerning the selectivity and recovery of carotenoids in reversed-phase LC can be drawn from this study: (1) In general, separations using acetonitrile or the frequently employed acetonitrile-based solvents resulted in lower recoveries than separations using methanol or methanol-based solvents. (2) Monomeric C_{18} columns generally provided high recoveries, but they were unable to resolve lutein and zeaxanthin using methanol or methanol-based eluents, which were the solvents yielding the highest recoveries. (3) Polymeric C_{18} columns were usually able to resolve lutein and zeaxanthin in methanol-based solvents, but on average had lower recoveries than monomeric C_{18} columns. (4) Using methanol-based solvents, the retention time of lycopene is greater than that of β-carotene on most polymeric columns. (5) Columns with the "same" stationary phases from different lots do not necessarily elute compounds with the same retention times. (6) When using a new column, it may be necessary to make several preliminary runs before the separation (*i.e.*, retention times, recovery, selectivity) becomes reproducible and comparable to that expected based on the performance of the corresponding "old" column. (7) The most appropriate system for the separation of carotenoids would probably include the use of a polymeric C_{18} column (to allow separation of lutein and zeaxanthin) and a methanol-based mobile phase (to obtain a high percent recovery).

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This work was supported in part by the National Cancer Institute, Division of Cancer Etiology, Agreement No. Y01-CP9-0513. We extend our thanks to the many companies who supplied us with their columns for this study.

REFERENCES

1 R. Peto, R. Doll, J. D. Buckley, and M. B. Sporn, *Nature, (London)*, 290 (1981) 201.
2 R. G. Ziegler, *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.*, 53 (1991) 251S.
3 D. W. Nierenberg and D. C. Lester, *J. Nutr. Growth Cancer*, 3 (1986) 215.
4 W. J. Driskell, J. W. Neese, C. C. Bryant and M. M. Bashor, *J. Chromatogr.*, 231 (1982) 439.

5 W. J. Driskell, M. M. Bashor and J. W. Neese, *Clin. Chem.*, 29 (1983) 1042.
6 Y. M. Peng, J. Beaudry, D. S. Alberts and T. P. Davis, *J. Chromatogr.*, 273 (1983) 410.
7 C. C. Tangney, *J. Liq. Chromatogr.*, 7 (1984) 2611.
8 W. J. Driskell, A. D. Lackey, J. S. Hewett and M. M. Bashor, *Clin. Chem.*, 31 (1985) 871.
9 K. W. Miller and C. S. Yang, *Anal. Biochem.*, 145 (1985) 21.
10 D. A. Kalman, G. E. Goodman, G. S. Omenn, G. Bellamy and B. Rollins, *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.*, 79 (1987) 975.
11 C. R. Broich, L. E. Gerber and J. W. Erdman, Jr., *Lipids*, 18 (1983) 253.
12 N. Katrangi, L. A. Kaplan and E. A. Stein, *J. Lipid Res.*, 25 (1984) 400.
13 K. W. Miller, N. A. Lorr and C. S. Yang, *Anal. Biochem.*, 138 (1984) 340.
14 D. W. Nierenberg, *J. Chromatogr.*, 339 (1985) 273.
15 D. B. Milne and J. Botnen, *Clin. Chem.*, 32 (1986) 874.
16 V. J. Gatautis and K. H. Pearson, *Clin. Chim. Acta*, 166 (1987) 195.
17 Y. Ito, R. Sasaki, M. Minohara, M. Otani and K. Aoki, *Clin. Chim. Acta*, 169 (1987) 197.
18 G. Wang, M. M. Root, X. Ye, J. Chen and T. C. Campbell, *J. Micronutr. Anal.*, 5 (1989) 3.
19 H. J. C. F. Nelis and A. P. De Leenheer, *Anal. Chem.*, 55 (1983) 270.
20 J. G. Bieri, E. D. Brown and J. C. Smith, Jr., *J. Liq Chromatogr.*, 8 (1985) 473.
21 R. Ohmacht, Gy. Tóth and G. Voigt, *Chromatographia*, 22 (1986) 189.
22 M. Stacewicz-Sapuntzakis, P. E. Bowen, J. W. Kikendall and M. Burgess, *J. Micronutr. Anal.*, 3 (1987) 27.
23 W. A. MacCrehan and E. Schönberger, *Clin. Chem.*, 33 (1987) 1585.
24 R. Ohmacht, Gy. Tóth and G. Voigt, *J. Chromatogr.*, 395 (1987) 609.
25 L. A. Kaplan, J. A. Miller and E. A. Stein, *J. Clin. Lab. Anal.*, 1 (1987) 147.
26 C. S. Yang and M. J. Lee, *J. Nutr. Growth Cancer*, 4 (1987) 19.
27 A. L. Sowell, D. L. Huff, E. W. Gunter and W. J. Driskell, *J. Chromatogr.*, 431 (1988) 424.
28 G. Cavina, B. Gallinella, R. Porra, P. Pecora and C. Suraci, *J. Pharm. Biomed. Anal.*, 6 (1988) 259.
29 L. R. Cantilena and D. W. Nierenberg, *J. Micronutr. Anal.*, 6 (1989) 127.
30 A. B. Burua, R. O. Batres, H. C. Furr and J. A. Olson, *J. Micronutr. Anal.*, 5 (1989) 291.
31 B. Olmedilla, F. Granado, E. Rojas-Hidalgo and I. Blanco, *J. Liq. Chromatogr.*, 13 (1990) 1455.
32 A. J. Culling-Berglund, S. A. Newcomb, M. Gagne, W. S. Morfitt and T. P. Davis, *J. Micronutr. Anal.*, 5 (1989) 139.
33 Y. Kim, C. English, P. Reich, L. E. Gerber and K. L. Simpson, *J. Agric. Food Chem.*, 30 (1990) 1930.
34 J. C. Bauernfeind, *J. Agric. Food Chem.*, 20 (1972) 456.
35 R. J. Bushway, *J. Liq. Chromatogr.*, 8 (1985) 1527.
36 J. L. Bureau and R. J. Bushway, *J. Food Sci.*, 51 (1986) 128.
37 F. Khachik, G. R. Beecher, and N. F. Whittaker, *J. Agric. Food Chem.*, 34 (1986) 603.
38 J. F. Fisher and R. L. Rouseff, *J. Agric. Food Chem.*, 34 (1986) 985.
39 C. Fisher and J. A. Kocis, *J. Agric. Food Chem.*, 35 (1987) 55.
40 P. W. Simon and Z. Y. Wolff, *J. Agric. Food Chem.*, 35 (1987) 1017.
41 F. Khachik and G. R. Beecher, *J. Chromatogr.*, 449 (1988) 119.
42 F. Khachik and G. R. Beecher, *J. Agric. Food Chem.*, 36 (1988) 929.
43 S. Scalia and G. W. Francis, *Chromatographia*, 28 (1989) 129.
44 B. Czinkotai, H. G. Daood, P. A. Biacs and F. Hajdu, *J. Liq. Chromatogr.*, 12 (1989) 2707.
45 P. A. Biacs, H. G. Daood, A. Pavisa and F. Hajdu, *J. Agric. Food Chem.*, 37 (1989) 350.
46 M. I. Heinonen, V. Ollilainen, E. K. Linkola, P. T. Varo and P. E. Koivistoinen, *J. Agric. Food Chem.*, 37 (1989) 655.
47 F. Khachik, G. R. Beecher and W. R. Lusby, *J. Agric. Food Chem.*, 37 (1989) 1465.
48 M. I. Heinonen, *J. Agric. Food Chem.*, 38 (1990) 609.
49 M. Zakaria, K. Simpson, P. R. Brown and A. Krstulovic, *J. Chromatogr.*, 176 (1979) 109.
50 D. R. Lauren and D. E. McNaughton, *J. Liq. Chromatogr.*, 9 (1986) 2013.
51 L. C. Sander and S. A. Wise, *LC · GC*, 5 (1990) 378.
52 G. Britton, *Methods Enzymol.*, 111 (1985) 113.
53 *Certificate of Analysis, SRM 869, Column Selectivity Test Mixture for Liquid Chromatography*, National Institute of Standards and Technology, Gaithersburg, MD, 1990.
54 F. W. Quackenbush and R. L. Smallidge, *J. Assoc. Off. Anal. Chem.*, 69 (1986) 767.
55 N. E. Craft, L. C. Sander and H. F. Pierson, *J. Micronutr. Anal.*, 8 (1991) 209.
56 N. R. Ullman, *Elementary Statistics*, Wiley, New York, 1978.
57 L. R. Snyder, *Introduction to Modern Liquid Chromatography*, Wiley, New York 1979.
58 H. Schessé, *The Analysis of Variance*, Wiley, Chichester, 1959.

Journal of Chromatography, 619 (1993) 37–48
Biomedical Applications
Elsevier Science Publishers B.V., Amsterdam

CHROMBIO. 7021

Liquid chromatographic method for the determination of carotenoids, retinoids and tocopherols in human serum and in food

Katherine S. Epler

Organic Analytical Research Division, Chemical Science and Technology Laboratory, National Institute of Standards and Technology, U.S. Department of Commerce, Technology Administration, Gaithersburg, MD 20899 (USA)

Regina G. Ziegler

Environmental Epidemiology Branch, Epidemiology and Biostatistics Program, Division of Cancer Etiology, National Cancer Institute Bethesda, MD 20892 (USA)

Neal E. Craft*

Organic Analytical Research Division, Chemical Science and Technology Laboratory, National Institute of Standards and Technology, U.S. Department of Commerce, Technology Administration, Gaithersburg, MD 20899 (USA)

(First received April 2nd, 1993; revised manuscript received May 31st, 1993)

ABSTRACT

A liquid chromatographic (LC) method has been developed for the quantitative measurement of the six major carotenoids in human serum (lutein, zeaxanthin, β-cryptoxanthin, lycopene, α-carotene, and β-carotene) as well as retinol, retinyl palmitate, α-tocopherol, γ-tocopherol, and δ-tocopherol. Several polar carotenoids, 2′,3′-anhydrolutein, α-cryptoxanthin, and geometric isomers of lycopene and β-carotene are also separated. Retinoids and carotenoids are monitored using a programmable ultraviolet–visible detector, while tocopherols are monitored using a fluorescence detector. The method uses a gradient containing acetonitrile, methanol, and ethyl acetate. Ammonium acetate is introduced with the methanol to minimize carotenoid losses on the LC column aggravated by the use of acetonitrile and ethyl acetate. The method is also applicable to the analysis of foods.

INTRODUCTION

Epidemiologists have observed a reduced risk of lung cancer in people who have an elevated intake of fruits and vegetables [1]. Epidemiologic studies also suggest that eating fruits and vegetables may reduce the risk of other cancers as well [1]. Because low serum levels of β-carotene are associated with the subsequent development of lung cancer, β-carotene may be the protective factor present in the fruits and vegetables [1]. However, the lowered risk of cancer may be due to other carotenoids that are ingested along with the β-carotene, and the importance of these other carotenoids has not been studied adequately.

Six carotenoids (lutein, zeaxanthin, β-cryptoxanthin, lycopene, α-carotene, and β-carotene) reportedly account for more than 90% of the carotenoids present in the serum of American populations [2]. The goal of this study was to separate and measure the six major carotenoids in serum (as well as some of the geometric isomers

* Corresponding author.
* Present address: Southern Testing and Research Laboratories, Wilson, NC 27893, USA.

0378-4347/93/$06.00 © 1993 Elsevier Science Publishers B.V. All rights reserved

of these carotenoids), retinol, tocopherols, and retinyl palmitate. The reversed-phase liquid chromatographic (LC) method that has been developed allows quantitation of retinol, retinyl palmitate, lutein, zeaxanthin, β-cryptoxanthin, *trans*-lycopene, total lycopene, *trans*-α-carotene, total α-carotene, *trans*-β-carotene, total β-carotene, γ-tocopherol, δ-tocopherol, and α-tocopherol. The method also resolves α-cryptoxanthin, 2′,3′-anhydrolutein, and the *cis* isomers of lycopene, α-carotene, and β-carotene, as well as some unidentified polar carotenoids. Most published methods use reversed-phase LC to separate major carotenoids but do not resolve geometric isomers [2–9]. Some workers do report the separation of geometric isomers, usually those of β-carotene, when measuring the major carotenoids [10–12]. Other workers have concentrated on the separation of just β-carotene isomers [13,14] or isomers of both α- and β-carotene [15,16]. To measure serum levels of each major carotenoid accurately, it is important that isomers of that carotenoid not interfere with the measurement of the isomer of interest, otherwise that measurement should be identified as a "total" measurement, *i.e.*, "total β-carotene" as opposed to "*trans*-β-carotene" or the somewhat indefinite "β-carotene." The ideal method would separate all the carotenoids and geometric isomers of interest in the serum as well as the retinoids and tocopherols. Of course, it is difficult to know whether all the isomers are separated; if a method cannot separate two isomers, it is not possible to tell that there are two isomers present merely by looking at a chromatogram that has resulted from the measurement of UV absorbance at a single wavelength.

In work similar to this study, Hess *et al.* [17] separated retinol, the tocopherols, β-cryptoxanthin, lycopene, α-carotene, β-carotene, and some isomers in human serum, and measured them with both UV absorbance and fluorescence; however, they were unable to resolve lutein and zeaxanthin. Using the method described here, we have analyzed standard reference material (SRM) 968a, fat-soluble vitamins in human serum, for the compounds listed above. Although α-cryptoxanthin, 2′,3′-anhydrolutein, and *cis* isomers of lycopene, α-carotene, and β-carotene are resolved from the other components using this method, standards were not available to permit quantitation of these compounds. We have also demonstrated the method's applicability to food by analyzing a mixture of foods.

EXPERIMENTAL[a]

Internal standards

Tocol (Esai, Tokyo, Japan) was used as the internal standard for the tocopherols. *trans*-β-Apo-10′-carotenal oxime, the internal standard for the retinoids and carotenoids, was prepared from *trans*-β-apo-10′-carotenal (Hoffman-La-Roche, Basel, Switzerland) [18]. The oxime was purified by passing a concentrated solution through a preparative Vydac 201TP column using 50:50 methanol–acetonitrile and collecting the fraction that contained the *trans*-β-apo-10′-carotenal oxime. The resulting solution was 99.6% pure.

Retinol and carotenoids

Three calibration standards containing known low, intermediate, and high levels (relative to the physiological levels in serum) of lutein (Kemin Industries, Des Moines, IA, USA), zeaxanthin and β-cryptoxanthin (Atomergic Chemetals, Farmingdale, NY, USA), and retinol, α-, and β-carotene (Sigma, St. Louis, MO, USA) were prepared in ethanol with 30 μg ml butylated hydroxytoluene (BHT, an antioxidant) added. Structures of retinol, these carotenoids, and *trans*-β-apo-10′-carotenal oxime are shown in Fig. 1. Stock solutions from which standards were prepared were filtered through 45-μm PTFE syringe filters. Concentrations of these stock solutions were determined spectrophotometrically.

[a] Certain commercial equipment, instruments, or materials are identified in this report to specify adequately the experimental procedure. Such identification does not imply recommendation or endorsement by the National Institute of Standards and Technology, nor does it imply that the materials or equipment identified are necessarily the best available for the purpose.

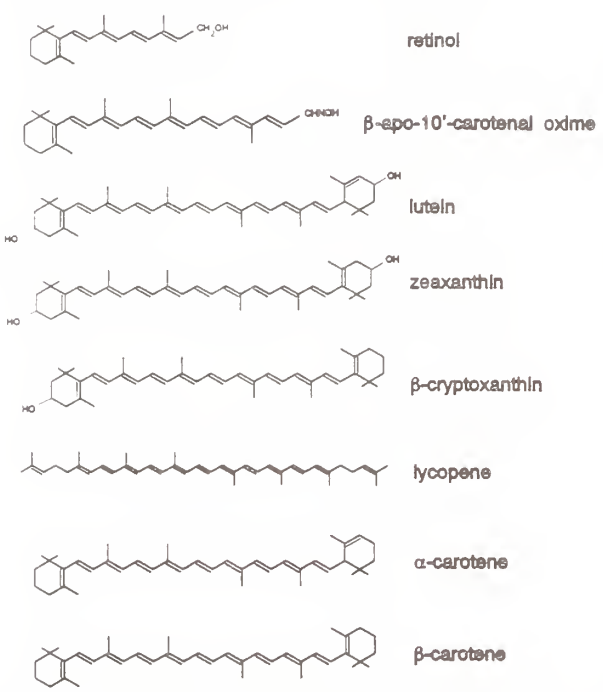


Fig. 1. Structures of retinol, *trans*-β-apo-10'-carotenal oxime, and the carotenoids measured using this method.

and LC analysis of the stock solutions was performed to determine the purity of each solution. Absorptivities and maximum wavelengths used for calibration are shown in Table I. The calibration curve was prepared immediately following preparation of the standards. A 1-ml volume of each calibration solution was combined with 200 μl of internal standard solution, and the resulting solution was placed in a glass insert in an autosampler vial. The autosampler, which held the samples at 15°C, injected a 20-μl aliquot of the solution onto the column.

TABLE I

ABSORPTIVITIES AND MAXIMUM WAVELENGTHS USED FOR CALIBRATION

Compound	Absorptivity (dl/g · cm)	λ_{max} (nm)
Retinol	1850	325
Lutein	2765	445
Zeaxanthin	2416	452
β-Cryptoxanthin	2486	452
trans-Lycopene	3450	472
trans-α-carotene	2800	444
trans-β-Carotene	2592	452
Retinyl palmitate	975	325
δ-Tocopherol	91.2	297
γ-Tocopherol	91.4	298
α-Tocopherol	75.8	292

Due to rapid degradation, three lycopene (Sigma) calibration solutions were prepared separately for immediate use. These solutions were also prepared in ethanol with 30 μg/ml BHT added, and 1 ml of each solution was mixed with 200 μl of internal standard solution.

Tocopherols and retinyl palmitate

Solutions containing low, intermediate, and high levels of α-, δ-, and γ-tocopherol (Eastman Kodak, Rochester, NY, USA) and retinyl palmitate (Sigma) were prepared as described above. Structures of retinyl palmitate, tocol, α-tocopherol, δ-tocopherol, and γ-tocopherol are shown in Fig. 2.

Serum extracts

SRM 968a, fat-soluble vitamins in human serum (Standard Reference Materials Program, National Institute of Standards and Technology, Gaithersburg, MD, USA), was reconstituted with 1.0 ml of HPLC-grade water. Duplicate

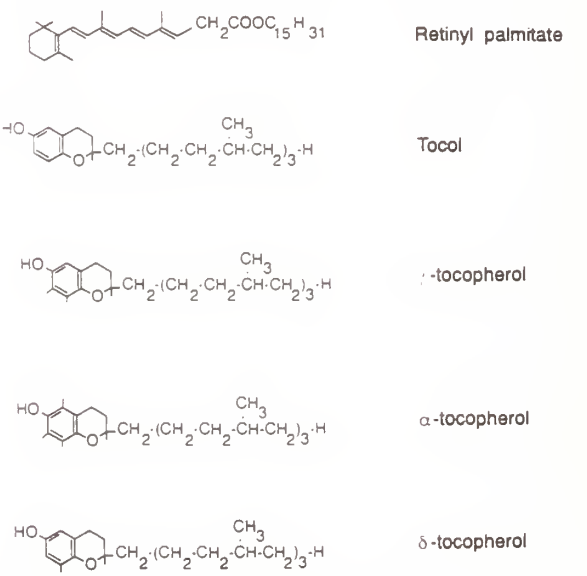


Fig. 2. Structures of retinyl palmitate, tocol, and α-, γ-, and δ-tocopherol.

200-μl aliquots of the reconstituted serum were placed in glass test tubes, and serum proteins were denatured with an equal volume of ethanol containing the internal standards and BHT. The samples were mixed on a vortex mixer for 15 s. Hexane (1 ml) was added, and the mixtures were placed on a vortex mixer for 45 s. Then the samples were centrifuged (30 s, ~2000 *g*), and the supernatants were removed. The hexane extraction process was repeated, and the supernatant from this second extraction was combined with that of the first. Extracts were evaporated under a stream of nitrogen and reconstituted in 100 μl of ethanol containing 30 μg ml BHT. The reconstituted extracts were placed in an ultrasonicating bath for 30–60 s to facilitate dissolution. The extracts were then transferred to glass inserts that were placed in the autosampler vials.

Quality control

Two sets of serum samples containing low and normal levels of retinol, carotenoids, and tocopherols were run fifteen times over a five-week period to ascertain that the method was in control and to determine the reproducibility of the method. A low and a normal sample were run each day. Peak-area measurements were used for all nine analytes; retinyl palmitate was not measured in these samples.

Food extracts

An extract of a mixture of foods containing apricots, carrots, creamed corn, creamed peas, green beans, orange juice, peaches, spinach, sweet potatoes, tomato paste, and winter squash was analyzed using the method described below to demonstrate the method's applicability to food analysis.

Chromatographic conditions

The method involved two linear gradients and an isocratic step. Solvent A was acetonitrile, solvent B was methanol containing 0.05 *M* ammonium acetate, and solvent C was ethyl acetate. Each of the three solvents contained 0.05% triethylamine (TEA) for reasons that are discussed below. The first linear gradient began with 98% A–2% B and went to 75% A–18% B–7% C in 10 min. The second linear gradient ran from this composition to 68% A–25% B–7% C in five min. This composition was held for 10 min longer, then the system was returned to initial conditions (98% A–2% B) over 5 min and re-equilibrated for 10 min.

The precolumn (10 mm × 4.6 mm I.D., 10 μm particle size) containing Vydac 201TP polymeric wide-pore C_{18} (Separations Group, Hesperia, CA, USA) stationary phase and the narrow-pore Bakerbond C_{18} analytical column (250 mm × 4.6 mm I.D., 5 μm particle size, J. T. Baker, Phillipsburg, NJ, USA) were held at 29 ± 0.5°C by a thermostatted water bath. In previous work, column temperature has been shown to influence selectivity for carotenoids and other compounds with molecule shape differences [19]. The stainless-steel frits throughout the chromatographic system were replaced with biocompatible frits [20]. A programmable UV–Vis detector (Spectroflow 783, ABI, Foster City, CA, USA) with a tungsten lamp was used for measurement of the retinoids and the carotenoids. The wavelength was held at 325 nm to measure retinol and then was changed to 450 nm at 4.5 min to measure the internal standard and the carotenoids; the wavelength was changed back to 325 nm at 22 min to measure retinyl palmitate. A fluorescence spectrometer (LS-4, Perkin-Elmer, Norwalk, CT, USA) was used to measure the tocopherols and tocol using an excitation wavelength of 295 nm and an emission wavelength of 335 nm. Signals from both detectors were recorded simultaneously by the data system (Maxima 820, Waters, Division of Millipore, Milford, MA, USA).

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Method development

In a previous paper, we reported on a comparison of carotenoid separations on sixty-five reversed-phase LC columns [20]. Columns were classified as monomeric, polymeric, or intermediate based on their selectivity for a test mixture of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs), standard reference material 869 [21]. The selectivity test of Sander and Wise classifies phases as

monomeric, intermediate, or polymeric depending on the elution order of benzo[*a*]pyrene (BaP) and tetrabenzonaphthalene (TBN) ($\alpha_{TBN/BaP} \leq 1$ for polymeric C_{18}; $\alpha_{TBN/BaP} > 1.7$ for monomeric C_{18} phases) [21]. The selectivity of sixty-five columns was evaluated for a mixture of seven carotenoids, using methanol and acetonitrile or these solvents modified with tetrahydrofuran (THF) or ethyl acetate; recovery of the carotenoids from the columns was measured as well. In that study, several conclusions were drawn: under the conditions used, polymeric and some intermediate columns were able to separate lutein and zeaxanthin, but monomeric columns could not; methanol-based solvents provided higher carotenoid recoveries from the column than acetonitrile-based solvents; and if a modifier was used, THF provided slightly better recovery than ethyl acetate and less modifier was required [20].

Column selection

The narrow-pore Bakerbond C_{18} column that was selected for this method is prepared by a polymeric synthesis [22], but was classified as intermediate in the earlier study using the PAH test mixture [21]. A second column, while nominally the same as the column evaluated in the sixty-five-column comparison study, was classified as polymeric, with an $\alpha_{TBN/BaP}$ of 0.9. The earlier intermediate column ($\alpha_{TBN/BaP} = 1.27$) was one of the few intermediate columns able to resolve lutein and zeaxanthin in our column comparison study, but its recovery of the carotenoid mixture used in that study was low (75% recovery using 100% methanol as the mobile phase, 66% recovery using 5% THF–95% acetonitrile). These recoveries, which were unacceptable, did not present a problem when recovery was improved by adding ammonium acetate and TEA to the mobile phase.

Solvent selection

Results of the column comparison study indicated that carotenoid recovery was better using THF rather than ethyl acetate and also better using methanol rather than acetonitrile. However, to achieve the desired separation with this column, it was necessary to use an acetonitrile-based solvent despite the observations described above. We were unable to obtain an acceptable separation using various combinations of THF, methanol, and acetonitrile, and instead developed a method using ethyl acetate, methanol, and acetonitrile.

Acid contamination in chlorinated solvents has been blamed for carotenoid losses [23]; because hydrolysis of ethyl acetate produces acetic acid, acidity may have caused the losses observed when ethyl acetate was used in the column comparison study. Ammonium acetate, which was necessary as a modifier, is poorly soluble in ethyl acetate and in acetonitrile. The addition of 0.05 *M* ammonium acetate to the methanol alone provided sufficient buffer capacity (assuming that acidity is the factor critical to recovery) so that recoveries were high even though ethyl acetate and acetonitrile were used. Although initial separations in an earlier iteration of the method were fine after the column was flushed with buffer, carotenoid recovery gradually decreased without the addition of ammonium acetate to the mobile phase itself. When a mixture of lutein, zeaxanthin, β-cryptoxanthin, lycopene, α-carotene, β-carotene, and *trans*-β-apo-8′-carotenal (an earlier internal standard) was chromatographed using the earlier method without the addition of ammonium acetate, recovery was only 75%. Using the same separation procedure with the addition of ammonium acetate, recovery of that carotenoid mixture was 92%.

Kamber and Pfander [24] found it necessary to add N,N-diisopropylethylamine to silica columns to obtain good carotenoid recovery. N,N-Diisopropylethylamine is a nucleophilic base; in the absence of this compound, we examined TEA. TEA added to each of the three solvents (acetonitrile, methanol containing 0.05 *M* ammonium acetate, and ethyl acetate) improved recovery. Using the method described in this paper with 0.1% TEA added to each of the three solvents, carotenoid recovery was 101%. When 0.1% TEA was added to the solvents, and the methanol did not contain ammonium acetate, recovery was only 89%. TEA behaves as a strong

modifier, and reduces retention times such that several peaks were no longer resolved when a TEA concentration of 0.1% was used. Thus, as a compromise, this method uses 0.05% TEA in each of the solvents and 0.05 *M* ammonium acetate in the methanol; recovery is 94%, and the necessary peaks are resolved.

Chromatograms for the analysis of an extract of human serum using this method are shown in Fig. 3; all analytes were naturally occurring except for retinyl palmitate, which was spiked into the serum. Resolution of lutein and zeaxanthin is superior to most published methods. β-cryptoxanthin is well resolved from lycopene and its isomers, and the *cis trans* isomers of β-carotene are resolved, although the *cis* isomers are not baseline-resolved. The method's applicability to food separations is demonstrated in Fig. 4. In this fig-

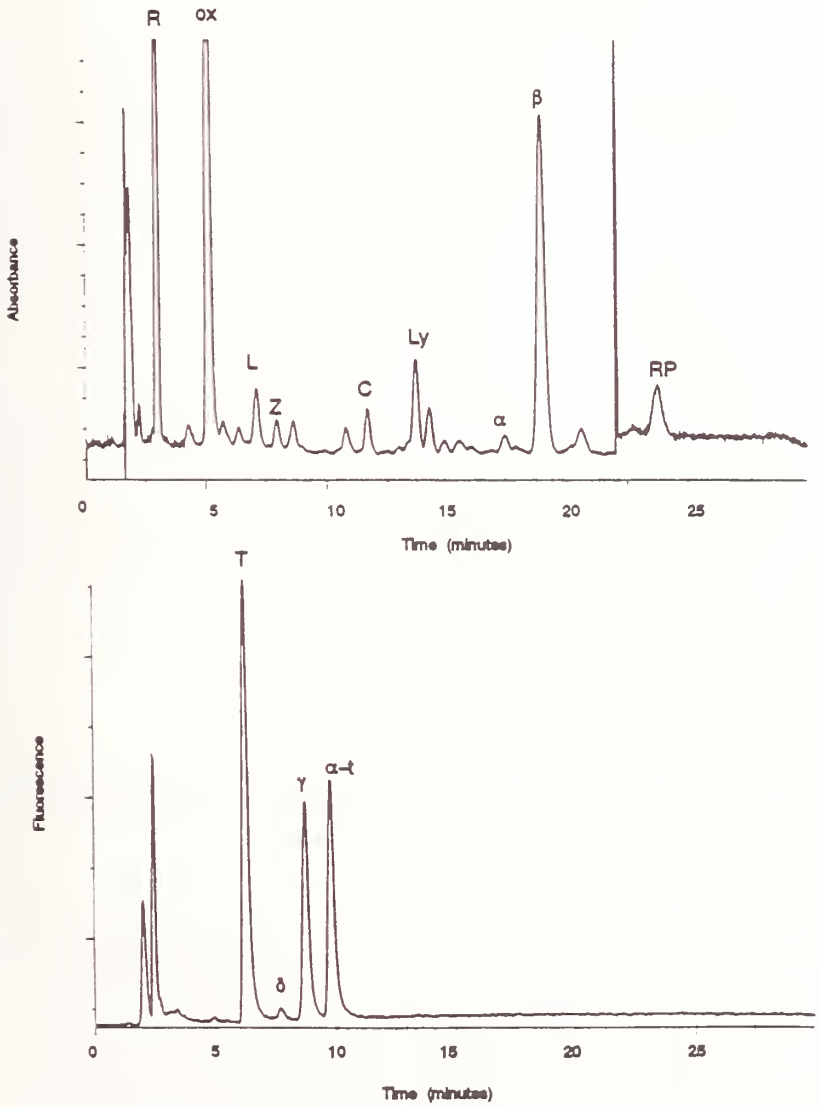


Fig. 3. Chromatogram from the reversed-phase LC separation of retinol (R, 0.734 μg ml), *trans*-β-apo-10′-carotenal oxime (ox), lutein (L, 0.110 μg ml), zeaxanthin (Z, 0.051 μg ml), β-cryptoxanthin (C, 0.060 μg ml), *trans*-lycopene (Ly, 0.124 μg ml), α-carotene (α, 0.022 μg ml), *trans*-β-carotene (β, 0.567 μg ml), and retinyl palmitate (RP, spiked, 0.297 μg ml) in human serum using absorbance detection. Chromatogram of tocol (T), δ-tocopherol (δ, 0.084 μg ml), γ-tocopherol (γ, 1.94 μg ml), and α-tocopherol (α-t, 5.69 μg ml) using fluorescence detection.

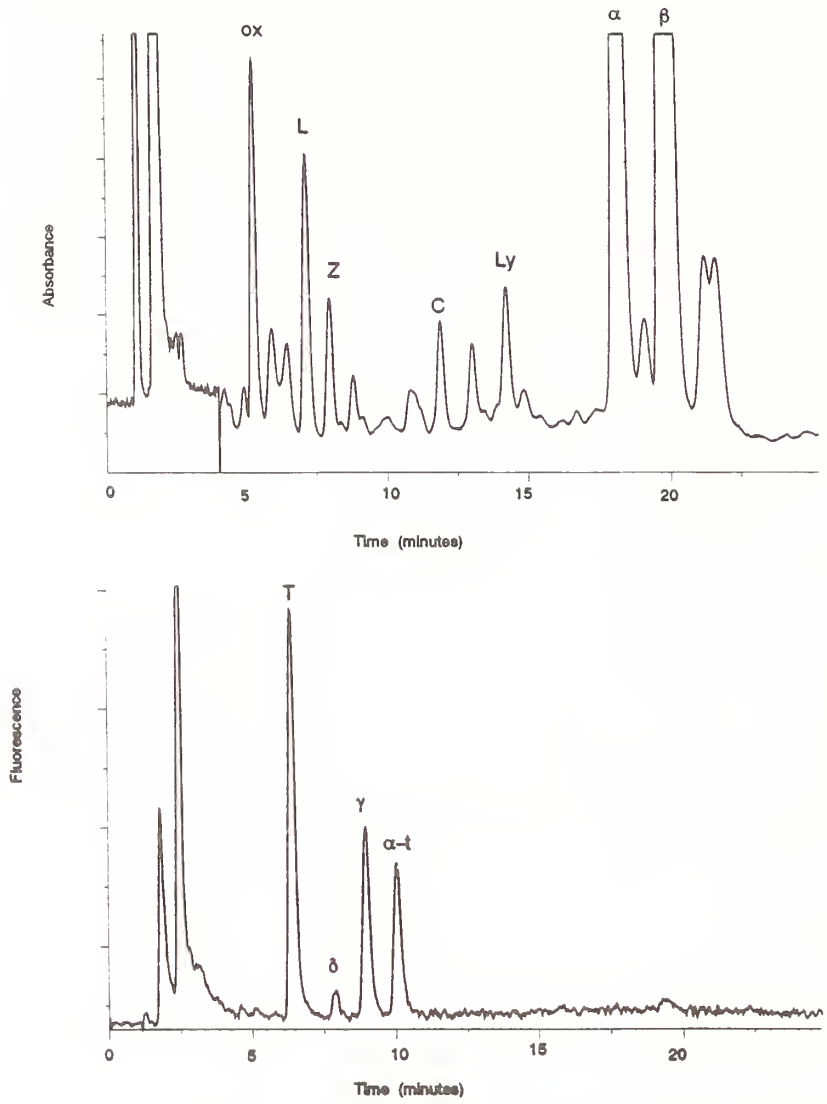


Fig. 4. Chromatogram from the reversed-phase LC separation of retinol, carotenoids, and tocopherols in a mixture of apricots, carrots, creamed corn, creamed peas, green beans, orange juice, peaches, spinach, sweet potatoes, tomato paste, and winter squash. Labels are the same as those for Fig. 3.

ure the chromatograms from the analysis of an extract of the mixture of foods listed in the Experimental section contain all the major peaks that are present in serum as well as additional unidentified peaks. The resolution of the *cis*/*trans* isomers of α- and β-carotene is more apparent in this chromatogram because of the increased levels of these isomers relative to those in the serum. (The *cis* isomers of α- and β-carotene follow the *trans* compounds, which are labelled, in Figs. 3 and 4.)

Internal standard selection

During the analysis of serum samples other than the SRM, our first choice of internal standard for retinol and the carotenoids, *trans*-β-apo-8′-carotenal, co-eluted with polar carotenoids that were present in some of those samples. Thus, it was necessary to investigate different internal standards. *trans*-β-Apo-10′-carotenal eluted with an appropriate retention time, but only 65% of it was recovered from the column. Using an earlier method that did not employ TEA, the

TABLE II

RESULTS OF THE ANALYSIS OF SRM 968a, FAT-SOLUBLE VITAMINS IN HUMAN SERUM

Mean values were determined from the twelve values that resulted from analysis of two extracts from each of six bottles at each level. Uncertainties (values in parentheses) are one standard deviation from the mean. Uncertainties on certified values represent a 95% confidence interval.

Compound	Results (μg ml)	Certified reference values (μg ml)	Compound	Results (μg ml)	Certified reference values (μg ml)
Low level			*trans*-α-Carotene	0.043 (0.003)	
Retinol	199 (0.008)	0.184 ± 0.016	Total β-carotene	0.855 (0.056)	0.982 ± 0.082
Lutein	0.035 (0.002)	0.03	*trans*-β-Carotene	0.770 (0.048)	0.9
Zeaxanthin	0.013 (0.001)	0.02	Retinyl palmitate	ND	
β-Cryptoxanthin	0.019 (0.002)	0.02	δ-Tocopherol	0.112 (0.030)	
Total lycopene	0.160 (0.019)	0.2	γ-Tocopherol	2.66 (0.05)	2.8
trans-Lycopene	0.066 (0.006)	0.07	α-Tocopherol	10.36 (0.25)	10.40 ± 0.26
Total α-carotene	0.022 (0.003)	0.02			
trans-α-Carotene	0.012 (0.001)		*High level*		
Total β-carotene	0.231 (0.017)	0.264 ± 0.079	Retinol	0.655 (0.019)	0.648 ± 0.026
trans-β-Carotene	0.200 (0.013)	0.2	Lutein	0.072 (0.005)	0.08
Retinyl palmitate	ND[a]		Zeaxanthin	0.027 (0.002)	0.03
δ-Tocopherol	0.054 (0.011)		β-Cryptoxanthin	0.038 (0.002)	0.05
γ-Tocopherol	0.801 (0.059)	0.8	Total lycopene	0.440 (0.022)	0.4
α-Tocopherol	4.61 (0.38)	4.44 ± 0.22	*trans*-Lycopene	0.151 (0.008)	0.2
			Total α-carotene	0.128 (0.007)	0.1
Medium level			*trans*-α-Carotene	0.080 (0.006)	
Retinol	0.516 (0.013)	0.495 ± 0.021	Total β-carotene	2.22 (0.11)	2.65 ± 0.22
Lutein	0.092 (0.006)	0.09	*trans*-β-Carotene	1.92 (0.10)	2.4
Zeaxanthin	0.037 (0.003)	0.04	Retinyl palmitate	0.022 (0.010)	
β-Cryptoxanthin	0.057 (0.005)	0.06	δ-Tocopherol	0.163 (0.036)	
Total lycopene	0.461 (0.022)	0.4	γ-Tocopherol	3.70 (0.09)	3.9
trans-Lycopene	0.179 (0.011)	0.2	α-Tocopherol	16.04 (0.59)	16.19 ± 0.56
Total α-carotene	0.066 (0.004)	0.05			

[a] ND = not detected; analyte not present or present at levels below the limit of detection.

addition of a small amount of formaldehyde [500 μl of a 30% (w/v) formaldehyde solution per l of solvent] to each of the three solvents improved recovery of *trans*-β-apo-10′-carotenal (>90% recovery). But since recovery of this internal standard might vary over time, we converted the *trans*-β-apo-10′-carotenal to *trans*-β-apo-10′-carotenal oxime, which has approximately the same retention time as its aldehyde, is quite stable, and does not have a recovery problem. Thus, formaldehyde is no longer being added to the solvents. Although we did not observe loss of β-apo-8′-carotenal in our earlier studies, it is probable that this aldehyde would be subject to the same losses as β-apo-10′-carotenal. For this reason the free carotenals are not recommended for use as internal standards.

Analysis of serum samples

Results for the analysis of SRM 968a are shown in Table II. Certified values are provided for retinol, total β-carotene, and α-tocopherol in SRM 968a; reference values are provided for lutein, zeaxanthin, β-cryptoxanthin, *trans*-lycopene, total lycopene, α-carotene, *trans*-β-carotene, and γ-tocopherol. Certified values were determined by two NIST analysts using different methods and seven collaborating laboratories using different column–mobile phase combinations. Reference values were determined by a lim-

TABLE III

MEAN STANDARD DEVIATION, AND RELATIVE STANDARD DEVIATION FOR TWO QUALITY CONTROL SERUM SAMPLES MEASURED FIFTEEN TIMES OVER A FIVE-WEEK PERIOD

Compound	Mean (μg ml	S.D. (μg ml)	R.S.D. (%)
Normal quality control			
Retinol	0.474	0.010	2.1
Lutein	0.117	0.005	4.0
Zeaxanthin	0.039	0.002	4.9
β-Cryptoxanthin	0.058	0.002	3.5
trans-Lycopene	0.222	0.015	6.8
trans-α-Carotene	0.037	0.001	3.5
trans-β-Carotene	0.164	0.005	3.0
δ-Tocopherol	0.076	0.012	15.2
γ-Tocopherol	1.93	0.07	3.7
α-Tocopherol	8.58	0.32	3.8
Low quality control			
Retinol	0.366	0.011	3.1
Lutein	0.091	0.004	4.9
Zeaxanthin	0.030	0.002	7.5
β-Cryptoxanthin	0.044	0.002	3.8
trans-Lycopene	0.167	0.006	3.8
trans-α-Carotene	0.028	0.001	5.3
trans-β-Carotene	0.128	0.004	3.2
δ-Tocopherol	0.059	0.008	14.0
γ-Tocopherol	1.49	0.04	2.4
α-Tocopherol	6.64	0.21	3.2

ited number of analyses and are provided by NIST for information only. (The method described in this paper was not used to assign values to the SRM.) Results show good agreement with reference and certified values for retinol, the tocopherols, and most of the carotenoids. Total β-carotene results obtained using this method are somewhat low for the medium- and high-level SRM when compared to the certified values, but are comparable to results obtained when the SRM was distributed to 45 laboratories involved in a round robin study. As reported in the SRM Certificate of Analysis, the medium- and high-level total β-carotene concentrations determined in the round robin were 0.89 ± 0.12 and 2.34 ± 0.34 mg/l, respectively.

Results for the analysis of the two quality control sera are shown in Table III. Means are provided to show the levels at which the given relative standard deviations (R.S.D.s) were attained. Most of the analytes had R.S.D.s in the 3–5% range. The R.S.D. for δ-tocopherol is significantly higher due to the very low concentrations present in the serum (about two orders of magnitude lower than α-tocopherol). The R.S.D. for the low-concentration zeaxanthin is also somewhat high, probably because of the relatively low concentration in this sample.

Dissolution of extract

Dissolution of serum extracts is a critical step in the quantitative analysis of carotenoids in serum. The carotenoid concentrations are frequently near the detection limit. The carotenoids and lipid residue are poorly soluble in polar organic solvents, yet the extract must be completely dissolved in a solvent miscible with the mobile phase and an adequate volume of the solvent injected without creating chromatographic artifacts. Dissolution can be facilitated by using ultrasonic agitation. Ideally the extract should be dissolved in the initial mobile phase or a slightly weaker solvent to focus the sample at the head of the column. We compared the effects on quantitation of dissolution in different solvents. After following the usual hexane extraction procedure, dissolution of the dried extract was compared in ethanol and in several other solvents. When 15:85 acetone–acetonitrile, methanol, a 20:80 methylene chloride–methanol, and 20:80 methylene chloride–acetonitrile were added to the dried extract, precipitates formed, and low recoveries were observed. Ethyl acetate dissolved the extract with no difference in recovery when compared to ethanol. Because of the increased solubility of lipids in ethyl acetate, we are currently reconstituting extracts in 50:50 ethyl acetate–ethanol, with 30 μg/ml BHT. It is important to note that peak broadening may become a problem when more than 20 μl are injected into the predominantly acetonitrile mobile phase.

Residual acid and metal activity

The improved recovery resulting from the use

of ammonium acetate and TEA is not limited to the analytical column used in the method described here. During the development of this method, we observed that exposure to minute quantities of trifluoroacetic acid caused the column to become unsuitable for carotenoid separations: previous carotenoid separations on the column were acceptable, but no peaks were obtained after the column had been exposed to traces of trifluoroacetic acid. Treatment with 50:50 methanol–0.01 *M* ammonium acetate for 45 min restored the column to its initial carotenoid-separating state. The column could then be converted back and forth from "bad" to "good" at will by injecting dilute trifluoroacetic acid and washing the column with solvent containing ammonium acetate.

Following this observation, five columns that had provided poor recovery in our previous sixty-five-column evaluation were flushed with 0.05 *M* ammonium acetate in methanol at 1 ml/min for 15 min, then equilibrated for 15 min with THF–acetonitrile eluent pumped at 1 ml/min. After this buffer treatment, recovery improved on all five columns. Some columns showed greater improvement than others. Table IV shows the initial recoveries and recoveries following the buffer treatment. Mean improvement in recovery across this group of five columns was 40%. Thus, other recoveries in the earlier study may have improved if the columns had first been flushed with an ammonium acetate buffer.

TABLE IV

RECOVERY OF A CAROTENOID MIXTURE ON SELECTED COLUMNS BEFORE AND AFTER TREATMENT WITH 0.05 *M* AMMONIUM ACETATE IN METHANOL WITH AND WITHOUT THE ADDITION OF 0.05% TEA TO AN ACETONITRILE-BASED MOBILE PHASE

Column	Recovery (%)		
	Before treatment	After treatment: no TEA	After treatment: 0.05% TEA in mobile phase
1	48	74	102
2	1	30	99
3	7	87	106
4	15	69	104
5	3	12	>87

After observing that TEA further improved recovery, these same five columns were again flushed for 15 min with 0.05 *M* ammonium acetate in methanol. Columns were equilibrated for 15 min with 5:95 THF–acetonitrile containing 0.05% TEA, and carotenoid recovery was measured using this same solvent mixture. Results of this study are also included in Table IV. Recovery on all five columns improved dramatically from initial recoveries. Recovery for the fifth column is ">87%" because not all the peaks had eluted during the 25-min run time using the mobile phase composed of 15:85 THF–acetonitrile containing 0.05% TEA. Reproducibility of recovery measurements in the column comparison study was ±6%; recoveries in Table IV that are greater than 100% are within the limits of the method.

These same five columns that had provided poor recovery in the sixty-five-column study were also tested for trace metal activity. Acetylacetone is used as an indicator of metal activity: the sharper the acetylacetone peak, the less metal activity present [25]. Of the five columns tested, the one with the highest initial recovery had the least metal activity. Columns 4 and 5, two columns from the same manufacturer, exhibited high metal activity. Columns 2 and 3, also from one manufacturer, exhibited similar metal activity, but less than columns 4 and 5. Although adding TEA to the mobile phase improved recovery on these five columns, it is not likely that TEA is functioning as a chelating agent. However, because of its nucleophilic character, TEA may interact with positively charged metal species that may be present in the silica. The use of nucleophilic bases has been previously reported to improve carotenoid recovery on normal-phase LC columns [24,26]. Liew *et al.* [27], in a study of the role of metal ions in bleaching clays, found that Fe^{3+}, Mg^{2+}, and Ca^{2+} play a significant role in the clay's ability to adsorb β-carotene. They suggested that the β-carotene is adsorbed directly to the

ferric ion, in particular, and then undergoes further reaction [27]. At the same time, they believe that the presence of metal ions causes the dissociation of water to form metal hydroxides and protons, which also cause carotenoid degradation [27]. While there is very little water in our system (< 1% from the ammonium hydroxide and the acetic acid used to prepare the ammonium acetate), the improvement of carotenoid recovery with the addition of ammonium acetate (a buffer) and TEA (a base) in our study supports their conclusions.

CONCLUSIONS

In this paper, an LC method is described for the measurement of carotenoids, retinol, retinyl palmitate, and the tocopherols in serum and in food. Retinol, retinyl palmitate, and the carotenoids are separated and measured using a programmable UV–Vis detector. The tocopherols are measured simultaneously using a fluorescence detector in series. Apo-carotenals used as internal standards in our initial methods are not acceptable for use in the analysis of all serum samples because of variable recovery and co-elution with serum carotenoids that are more polar than lutein. Because of this, we have examined several other internal standards, and have selected *trans*-β-apo-10′-carotenal oxime.

Using several different columns, we have also demonstrated that by flushing with a mixture of ammonium acetate and methanol, columns that provide little or no recovery of carotenoids can be improved. TEA added to the solvents also improves carotenoid recovery. The ammonium acetate and the TEA appear to be performing two different functions, since the addition of one without the other did not improve recovery as much as the addition of both in studies with the analytical column used with this method.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This work was supported in part by the National Cancer Institute, Division of Cancer Etiology, Agreement No. Y01-CP9-0513. We thank Lane Sander (NIST) for valuable insights regarding recovery problems, Garry Handelman (University of California at Davis) for providing carotenoid compounds to test as internal standards, Willy Schüep of Hoffman-LaRoche for providing *trans*-β-apo-10′-carotenal for the synthesis of the *trans*-β-apo-10′-carotenal oxime internal standard, and Shizumasa Kijima of Esai for providing tocol for use as an internal standard.

REFERENCES

1 R. G. Ziegler, *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.*, 53 (1991) 251S.
2 J. G. Bieri, E. D. Brown and J. C. Smith, Jr., *J. Liq. Chromatogr.*, 8 (1985) 473.
3 H. J. C. F. Nelis and A. P. De Leenheer, *Anal. Chem.*, 55 (1983) 270.
4 M. Stacewicz-Sapuntzakis, P. E. Bowen, J. W. Kikendall and M. Burgess, *J. Micronutr. Anal.*, 3 (1987) 27.
5 R. Ohmacht, Gy. Toth and G. Voigt, *J. Chromatogr.*, 395 (1987) 609.
6 C. S. Yang and M.-J. Lee, *J. Nutr. Growth Cancer*, 4 (1987) 19.
7 G. Cavina, B. Gallinella, R. Porra, P. Pecora and C. Suraci, *J. Pharm. Biomed. Anal.*, 6 (1988) 259.
8 A. B. Barua, R. O. Batres, H. C. Furr and J. A. Olson, *J. Micronutr. Anal.*, 5 (1989) 291.
9 L. R. Cantilena and D. W. Nierenberg, *J. Micronutr. Anal.*, 6 (1989) 127.
10 W. A. MacCrehan and E. Schönberger, *Clin. Chem.*, 33 (1987) 1585.
11 A. L. Sowell, D. L. Huff, E. W. Gunter and W. J. Driskell, *J. Chromatogr.*, 431 (1988) 424.
12 B. Olmedilla, F. Granado, E. Rojas-Hidalgo and I. Blanco, *J. Liq. Chromatogr.*, 13 (1990) 1455.
13 W. G. Rushin, G. L. Catignani and S. J. Schwartz, *Clin. Chem.*, 36 (1990) 1986.
14 N. E. Craft, L. C. Sander and H. F. Pierson, *J. Micronutr. Anal.*, 8 (1990) 209.
15 E. Lesellier, C. Marty, C. Berset and A. Tchapla, *J. High Resolut. Chromatogr.*, 12 (1989) 447.
16 A. Pettersson and L. Jonsson, *J. Micronutr. Anal.*, 8 (1990) 23.
17 D. Hess, H. E. Keller, B. Oberlin, R. Bonfanti and W. Schüep, *Int. J. Vit. Nutr. Res.*, 61 (1991) 232.
18 G. W. T. Groenendijk, W. J. De Grip and F. J. M. Daemen, *Biochim. Biophys. Acta*, 617 (1980) 430.
19 L. C. Sander and N. E. Craft, *Anal. Chem.*, 62 (1990) 1545.
20 K. S. Epler, L. C. Sander, R. G. Ziegler, S. A. Wise and N. E. Craft, *J. Chromatogr.*, 595 (1992) 89.
21 L. C. Sander and S. A. Wise, *LC · GC*, 5 (1990) 378.
22 M. Henry, J. T. Baker, Phillipsburg, NJ, personal communication.
23 G. Britton, *Methods Enzymol.*, 111 (1985) 113.

24 M. Kamber and H. Pfander, *J. Chromatogr.*, 295 (1984) 295.
25 M. Verzele and C. Dewaele, *Chromatographia*, 18 (1984) 84.
26 J. K. Abaychi and J. P. Riley, *Anal. Chim. Acta*, 107 (1979) 1.
27 K. Y. Liew, S. H. Tan, F. Morsingh and L. E. Khoo, *J. Am. Oil Chem. Soc.*, 59 (1982) 480.

[Reprinted from CLINICAL CHEMISTRY, 33, 1585 (1987).]
Copyright 1987 by the American Association of Clinical Chemistry and reprinted by permission of the copyright owner.

Determination of Retinol, α-Tocopherol, and β-Carotene in Serum by Liquid Chromatography with Absorbance and Electrochemical Detection

William A. MacCrehan[1] and Emil Schönberger[2]

We describe a method for the determination of retinol, α-tocopherol, and β-carotene in serum, using a liquid-chromatographic separation with wavelength-programmed ultraviolet/visible absorbance and amperometric electrochemical detection with a glassy carbon electrode. After protein denaturation and addition of an internal standard, tocol, 250-μL samples are twice extracted with hexane. The reversed-phase, gradient-elution chromatographic separation provides baseline resolution of: the all-*trans* isomer of retinol from the *cis* isomers, α- from γ-tocopherol, and all-*trans*-β-carotene from α-carotene and from *cis*-β-carotene isomers. The linearity of response and the detection limits for the two detectors for the three analytes are measured. A comparison of the values obtained for serum extracts shows good agreement between the absorbance and electrochemical detectors.

Additional Keyphrases: *micronutrients · chromatography, reversed-phase · cis-β-carotene*

In a quality-assurance role, the National Bureau of Standards (NBS) is supporting clinical research funded by the National Cancer Institute into the cancer-chemopreventive properties of vitamin A (all-*trans*-retinol), vitamin E (α-tocopherol), and pro-vitamin A (all-*trans*-β-carotene).[3] The quality-assurance program is for laboratories involved in epidemiological studies, assaying these micronutrients in serum to evaluate the nutritional status of treated and control populations. For NBS analyses, we have developed a method to assay the three analytes by using liquid chromatography with ultraviolet/visible absorbance detection (LCUV) and oxidative electrochemical detection (LCEC), a new approach for the determination of all three micronutrients in serum.

In the past, all three analytes were determined by extraction followed by colorimetry (*1–4*). That approach is subject to nonspecific interference from other matrix constituents, such as carotenoid and xanthophylls as well as unresolved isomers of the analytes. With the advent of liquid-chromatographic separations, unrecognized interferences present in the earlier techniques became apparent, and those procedures are no longer considered reliable.

Many liquid-chromatographic methods have been proposed for the single (*5–11*) as well as the simultaneous multiple determination (*12–21*) of the three micronutrients in serum. Fixed-wavelength ultraviolet/visible absorbance detection can be used to measure the analytes at their expected serum concentrations, but this approach relies heavily on the degree of chromatographic resolution to provide bias-free results. Fluorescence detection (*20, 21*) has been used to enhance both selectivity and sensitivity of assays for retinol and tocopherol. Oxidative electrochemical detection has also been used for the determination of tocopherol (*9, 19, 22*), but its use for detecting retinol and carotene has only been suggested (*22*). The electro-oxidation of retinol (*23, 24*) and β-carotene (*25*) has been studied only in nonaqueous solvents. Recently, we have studied the oxidation of retinol at a glassy carbon electrode in methanol/water solvent such as those used in LC separations (*26*). The oxidation is a multiple-electron process that forms several products. The approach has been found suitable for the thin-layer amperometric detection of chromatographically separated all-*trans* as well as the *cis* isomers of retinol (*26*).

The objectives of this work were (*a*) to evaluate the extraction procedure used to recover the analytes from sera, (*b*) to develop a reversed-phase separation that would provide baseline resolution of the analytes of interest from other serum constituents and from their isomers, and (*c*) to investigate the utility of oxidative amperometric detection for the simultaneous determination of retinol, α-tocopherol, and β-carotene.

Materials and Methods[4]

Reagents/Standards

Standard solutions of the three analytes and the internal standard were prepared by dissolving crystals (all-*trans*-retinol, all-*trans*-β-carotene) or oils (α-tocopherol, tocol), in absolute ethanol; the concentrations were determined spectrophotometrically, corrected for impurities that absorb at

[1] National Bureau of Standards, Center for Analytical Chemistry, Organic Analytical Research Division, Gaithersburg, MD 20899.

[2] National Physical Laboratory, Danzinger Bldg "A," Hebrew University, Givat Ram, Jerusalem, Israel 91904.

[3] Nonstandard abbreviations: NBS, National Bureau of Standards; LCUV, liquid chromatography with ultraviolet/visible absorbance detection; LCEC, liquid chromatography with electrochemical detection; BHT, 2,6-*t*-butyl-4-methylphenol.

Received March 2, 1987; accepted June 17, 1987.

[4] Certain commercial equipment, instruments, or materials are identified in this paper in order to specify adequately the experimental procedures. Such identification does not imply recommendation or endorsement by the National Bureau of Standards, nor does it imply that the materials or equipment identified are necessarily the best available for the purpose.

the wavelength of measurement (see below). The tocol internal standard was added in equal concentrations to standard mixtures and the serum samples before extraction. All-*trans*-retinol (type IV), retinyl acetate (type I), retinyl palmitate (type IV), all-*trans*-β-carotene (type IV), and all-*trans*-α-carotene (type V) were obtained from Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, MO. *dl*-Tocol was a gift from Hoffmann-La Roche, Basel, Switzerland. *d*-α-Tocopherol ("99% minimum" grade), *d*-γ-tocopherol, and *d*-α-tocopherol acetate came from Eastman Kodak, Rochester, NY. 2,6-Di-*t*-butyl-4-methylphenol (BHT) was obtained from Calbiochem, La Jolla, CA. Lutein, zeaxanthin, cryptoxanthin, and nonaprene were a gift (G. R. Beecher, USDA, Beltsville, MD). All were stored at −4 °C upon receipt and thawed just before preparation of ethanol solutions.

The concentrations of the three analyte standards were determined with a double-beam grating spectrophotometer vs an absolute ethanol reference. The absorptivity values (L/cm) in ethanol that we chose for the calibration are: all-*trans*-retinol $\epsilon_{324\ nm}$ = 1850 (*27*), α-tocopherol $\epsilon_{292\ nm}$ = 75.5 (*13*), and all-*trans*-β-carotene $\epsilon_{452\ nm}$ = 2620 (*28*). The solutions were diluted such that the absorbance of the solution was always between 0.1 and 0.9 *A*. Once prepared, the purity of the individual standard solutions was evaluated by the "slow-gradient" LCUV separation described below. If the total impurity at λ_{max} was between 1% and 5%, as determined by the total area under all chromatographic peaks (other than that for the desired analyte), then the absorbance of the solution was corrected for the impurities; otherwise, the solution was discarded and fresh material was taken for measurement. From the individual solutions, we prepared dilute standards in ethanol, adding BHT (20 mg/L) as a preservative (*5*). The approximate final concentrations in our working standards for the analyte mixture (in mg/L) were: all-*trans*-retinol 0.5, tocol 7, α-tocopherol 7, and all-*trans*-β-carotene 0.2. Aliquots of this mixture were stored in glass vials at −70 °C and were stable for at least one month. Before use, we warmed the solutions to about 40 °C, agitated them ultrasonically, then cooled them to room temperature.

LC Apparatus

For the simultaneous determination of the three analytes, we used a two-pump, computer-controlled solvent-delivery system. Each pump had two reciprocating pistons with pressure-feedback compensation. The automated sample injector was used with Teflon-septa-sealed vials. To separate the analytes and their isomers, we used a 0.46 × 25 cm Vydac (The Separations Group, Hesperia, CA) octadecylsilyl-modified silica (C_{18}) column (201TP) packed with 5-μm particles. This column has a polymeric bonded phase with large (30-nm) pores, and can separate all of the retinol isomers in 30 min (*26*). For absorbance detection we used a wavelength-programmable detector (Model 783; Kratos Analytical, Ramsey, NJ) with a noise specification of 1×10^{-5} *A* (1-s time constant, 236 nm), and a deuterium lamp. The electrochemical detector was a thin-layer amperometric detector cell (Model TL-6A; Bioanalytical Systems, West Lafayette, IN) modified by replacing the original working electrode block with a custom Teflon holder and a 1.2 mm-diameter glassy carbon (Fluorocarbon Co., Anaheim, CA) rod. The filling solution for the silver/silver chloride reference electrode contained methanol/water (70/30 by vol before mixing) and 0.1 mol of KCl per liter. All potentials are specified with respect to this reference electrode. We used this reference solution to help address the problems in the commercial electrode of the widely disparate internal (3 mol/L aqueous KCl solution) and external (methanol/water mobile phase) electrolytes. A 2-s time constant was used for both detectors.

Separation Conditions

Distilled-in-glass solvents (B & J Brand; American Scientific Products, McGaw Park, IL) were used in preparing the mobile phase. The electrolyte we used was a combination of Suprapur-grade ammonium hydroxide and acetic acid (Merck, Darmstadt, F.R.G.), which provided a buffer of pH 3.5. This electrolyte was included in all mobile-phase mixtures at a final concentration of 0.02 mol/L. The electrolyte not only was necessary to conduct electrical current for the amperometric detector, but also enhanced the reversed-phase separation of the analytes from their isomers. For simultaneous determination of the three analytes, we used the following "slow-gradient" solvent program: initial solvent, water/methanol/*n*-butanol (15/75/10, by vol); final solvent, water/methanol/*n*-butanol (2/88/10 by vol). The initial solvent composition was used for 3 min, then was changed linearly to the final solvent composition over a 15-min period, and was held at the final composition for 17 min before being returned to the initial solvent composition. The flow rate was constant at 1.5 mL/min. The "fast-isocratic" mobile phase was water/methanol/*n*-butanol (2.6/87.4/10 by vol), with an initial flow rate of 1.5 mL/min; the flow rate was increased to 3.0 mL/min after 10 min, held constant for 5 min, then returned to 1.5 mL/min.

Sample Preparation

We used three steps to extract the micronutrients from serum for LC analysis: protein denaturation, organic solvent extraction, and solvent exchange. Frozen sera, stored in glass ampules at −70 °C, were thawed thoroughly to room temperature, and vortex-mixed for 5 s before sample aliquots were removed. We placed 250 μL of serum in a 13 mL centrifuge tube, added 25 μL of an ethanolic solution of the internal standard, tocol, and vortex-mixed briefly. We then denatured the proteins with 250 μL of ethanol containing BHT, 15 mg/L. After vortex-mixing the sample for 1 min with 1.5 mL of hexane extractant, we centrifuged (≈2000 × *g*) it for about 2 min, then removed 1.0 mL of the upper layer. We added a fresh 0.5 mL of hexane to the remaining lower layer, vortex-mixed for 1 min, then centrifuged 2 min. We collected 300 μL of the second extract and combined it with the first extract. To remove the hexane, we placed the sample in a container with a two-holed polyethylene lid and blew dry nitrogen gas over it, to avoid oxidation by atmospheric oxygen. Finally we dissolved the residue in 250 μL of ethanol containing BHT, agitating the sample ultrasonically for 1 min. Occasionally, the redissolved extract was cloudy, and an additional centrifugation was necessary before LC analysis. We placed the redissolved extract in a glass sample vial with an air-tight Teflon-lined septum, and injected 25 μL into the chromatograph.

Results and Discussion

Extraction of the Analytes from Serum

Although retinol, tocopherol, and carotene are highly insoluble in water, they are soluble in serum because they are transported by lipoproteins. The proteins involved may be 80% to 90% lipid enclosed in a hydrophilic protein sheath.

Specific retinol-binding-proteins are known to selectively transport retinol in vivo. The presence of lipoprotein encapsulation imposes several constraints on the available approaches to the determination of these micronutrients in serum. First, it makes impossible meaningful recovery experiments for these analytes in the serum matrix based on a simple addition of the free analyte dissolved in solution. As noted by Bieri et al. (*7*), the procedure of addition of analyte solution to the serum prior to extraction fails to adequately simulate the naturally encapsulated analytes because of the slow kinetics of uptake by the lipoproteins. The slow kinetics of the analyte transfer to and from the lipoprotein encapsulation is demonstrated by the failure of hexane to directly extract the analytes without the addition of protein denaturant. In such an experiment we found that tocopherol is only partially extracted, with little recovery of retinol and carotene. Although this standard addition approach has been used to determine extraction efficiencies in many studies (*12, 14–18, 20–22*), it may provide unrealistic "recovery" results for these analytes.

To overcome the serum lipoprotein-binding of the analytes for solvent extraction, one must first denature the proteins, then use a water-immiscible organic solvent to extract the unencapsulated analytes. The final aspect of the lipoprotein-binding of the serum micronutrients that must be resolved before complete recovery is possible is the requirement of effective competition of the extraction solvent with the serum lipids for solvation of the analytes. Hexane has been most frequently used for this purpose, with a large ratio of the volume of organic extractant to serum providing suitable competition to overcome lipid-binding. However, even if the distribution ratio of the analytes into the hexane from the precipitated serum were infinite, the recovery would still be <100%, owing to the volume of hexane (about 20% in our method) that does not separate into the upper layer, presumably because it is bound in lipid micelles in the aqueous lower layer. The unrecovered volume of extractant graphically demonstrates the importance of the serum lipids in the procedure and points to the advisability of the addition of a suitable internal standard to correct for the volume of extractant not recovered.

We chose to use tocol (*29*) as internal standard to correct for the variations in extractant volume. Tocol is structurally very similar to α-tocopherol but lacks the three methyl groups on the phenolic ring. It is eluted in an uncrowded portion of the chromatogram and responded to both absorbance and electrochemical detectors. We also examined the use of three alternative internal standards: two esters of the vitamins—retinyl acetate (*12, 18, 20*) and α-tocopherol acetate (*7, 12*)—and a β-carotene analog, nonaprene (*30, 31*). Retinyl acetate was unstable and eluted, with two shoulders, on the LCUV chromatogram. α-Tocopherol acetate was not suitable as internal standard for LCEC, because the esterification of the electro-active phenolic hydroxy group of the tocopherol ring increased the applied potential required to +1100 mV, where detector selectivity and sensitivity are poor. Nonaprene, a promising internal standard for carotenoid analysis (*30, 31*), is an analog of β-carotene having an additional isoprene unit; however, in our method, nonaprene co-eluted with serum components that were retained longer than β-carotene, making it unsuitable as an internal standard.

We evaluated the effect of different protein denaturation solvents on analyte recovery. Acetone, acetonitrile, methanol, and perchloric acid (100 mL/L), in equivolume ratio to the serum sample, yielded less recovery of all three analytes than ethanol did.

Because of the loss of extractant volume, we examined the utility of a second extraction of the serum denatured with fresh solvent. We used a pooled serum sample and measured the analytical recovery of the added internal standard, tocol. After a single extraction, recovery was 81.0 (SD 15.2)% (n = 9). Combining a second extraction with the first recovered 96.8 (SD 3.0)% of the added tocol (n = 72). The recovery of the three analytes was also improved by including the second extraction. Although this additional extraction adds to the complexity of the procedure, it is necessary for assay precision.

We evaluated alkaline hydrolysis of the serum prior to the extraction, as outlined by Thompson et al. (*8*), for the determination of micronutrients in serum, comparing the results with those obtained in our method. Results were identical, within statistical error, for β-carotene. For all-*trans*-retinol, however, the alkaline extration method provided higher results than our method did, because of the additional free retinol recovered by hydrolysis of serum retinol esters. No α-tocopherol was recovered from the alkaline hydrolysate because of conversion to the hydrophilic phenolate anion.

We also tested a standardization approach based on the addition of increments of an ethanol solution of the three analytes to bovine serum albumin, followed by extraction (*15, 16*). The rationale for this approach is that this albumin is commercially available, contains none of the three micronutrients, and provides a matrix similar to human serum. Although matrix-matching for standardization often has merit, we found serious bias with this particular method: only about 70% of the added all-*trans*-retinol and α-tocopherol and about 40% of β-carotene were recovered from the bovine serum albumin matrix. Because of the low recovery of the standards in this matrix, the final determined results for the three micronutrients in test human serum were quite high. Thus, this method is not recommended (*32*).

Separation of the Analytes

Some methods for the determination of all three micronutrients involve an isocratic separation (*15, 16, 18*). However, the advantage of rapid repetitive analyses is offset by the significant compromises that must be made in the selectivity of the chromatographic separation for all-*trans*-retinol and α-tocopherol. Because the reversed-phase retention of these two analytes is much less than for β-carotene, baseline resolution of the micronutrients from their isomers and other serum components in a short isocratic chromatographic procedure is not possible with current column technology. Two types of analytical compromises are illustrated when a "rapid isocratic" separation is used (Figure 1): (*a*) peak area integration of the three analytes is made less precise by the presence of partly co-eluting "shoulders," and (*b*) the accuracy is lowered by exactly co-eluting components, which are revealed only in long-gradient separations. Despite the long elution and recycle time required for gradient separations, we could not tolerate the attendant losses in the precision and accuracy resulting from the use of this fast-isocratic separation.

Thus, we used slow-gradient separation (Figure 2), which provides significantly better resolution of the three micronutrients from their isomers than shown in previously published reversed-phase analyses (*6, 7*). We chose this wide-pore, polymeric, octadecyl stationary phase in conjunction

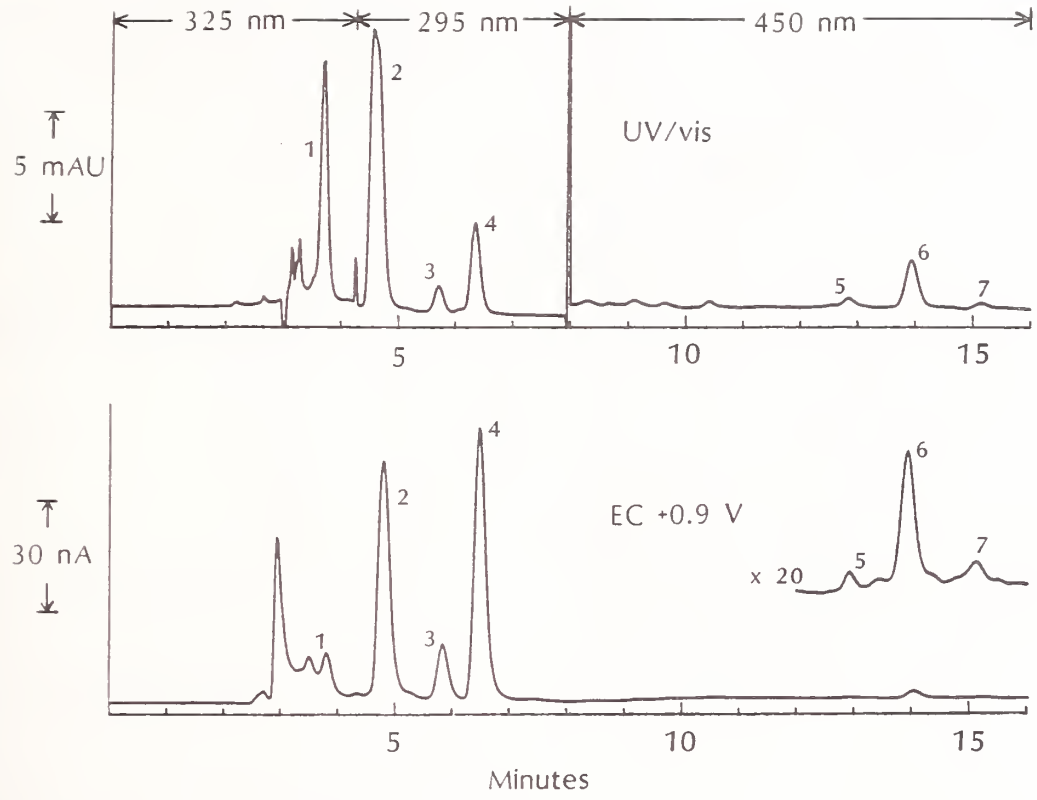


Fig. 1. Fast-isocratic separation of the micronutrients in a serum extract
Peaks: *1*, retinol; *2*, tocol; *3*, γ-tocopherol; *4*, α-tocopherol; *5*, α-carotene; *6*, all-*trans*-β-carotene; *7*, *cis*-β-carotene

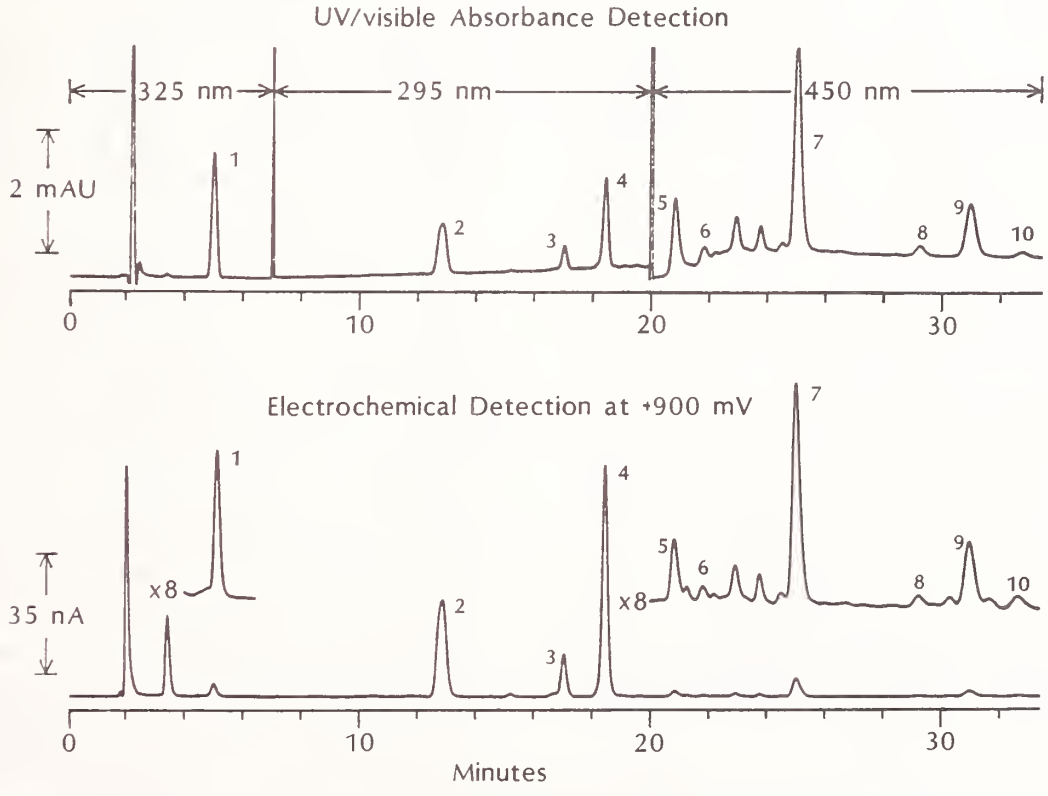


Fig. 2. Slow-gradient-elution separation of micronutrients in a serum extract
Peaks: *1*, all-*trans*-retinol; *2*, tocol; *3*, γ-tocopherol; *4*, α-tocopherol; *5*, lutein; *6*, zeaxanthin; *7*, cryptoxanthin; *8*, α-carotene; *9*, all-*trans*-β-carotene; *10*, *cis*-β-carotene

with a methanol/water/*n*-butanol mobile phase, based on our previous experience with separation of all-*trans* and the mono-*cis* isomers of retinol (*26*). We found, as have others (*6, 7, 33*), that bonded-phase separations are enhanced by the addition of a third solvent possessing polar and nonpolar ends (such as *n*-butanol). The addition of a supporting electrolyte was also beneficial to the separation of these micronutrients. With this gradient separation, all-*trans*-retinol is separated at the baseline from its 13-*cis* isomer, α-tocopherol is separated from γ-tocopherol, and all-*trans*-β-carotene is separated, also at the baseline, from the *cis* isomers and α-carotene. Recently, the 15,15′-*cis* and 9-*cis* isomers of β-carotene have been separated from the all-*trans* and α-isomer in determinations in foods (*34*).

Detection of the Analytes in Serum

We evaluated the use of LCEC for the determination of the three micronutrients because of the sensitivity and selectivity offered by the technique. LCEC has previously been used for tocopherol determination (*9, 19*). However, a recent tocopherol method (*9*) noted an unexpected pronounced pH effect for the hydrodynamic current-voltage curve of the tocopherol isomers, the signal being zero for pH values <4. We examined the pH dependence of the α-tocopherol electrochemical signal by using rotating disk voltammetry over the pH range of 1.6 to 10 with a glassy carbon disk. A single oxidation wave ($E_{1/2}$ = +0.55 V) was found for all pH values <8. Above pH 8, the wave splits, a second wave appearing at lower potential ($E_{1/2}$ = +0.35 V); the sum of the wave heights remained constant. At low pH, the oxidation of the protonated form of the phenolic moiety predominated, whereas the second (easier) oxidation wave appeared at the higher pH because of the oxidation of the phenolate anion ($pK_a \approx 10$). The pH dependence for the electro-oxidation of phenols has been described (*35*): at pH values below pK_a, the OH moiety is oxidized to a radical cation in the first oxidation step; at pH values near or above pK_a, the oxidation potential decreases because the deprotonated phenolate anion may be more easily oxidized to a free radical. No change in the protonation level of tocopherol is expected in the pH range of 2 to 7, and thus no change in the electro-oxidation signal would be expected. We have concluded that the electro-oxidation of tocopherol shows no pH dependence from pH 2 to 7, and thus we use an ammonium acetate buffer (pH 3.5).

Only one preliminary investigation of the use of LCEC for retinol and β-carotene has been reported (*22*). Bulk voltammetric studies of the electro-oxidation of β-carotene (*23, 25*) and retinol (*23, 24*) in nonaqueous solvents have been made. Recently, we investigated the electro-oxidation reaction and the use of LCEC for all-*trans*-retinol and its *cis* isomers (*26*). The electro-oxidation of retinol is a multi-step process, involving the initial formation of radical cations from the double bonds, followed by reaction with the protic solvents, with no involvement of the alcohol moiety. We found little or no selectivity for the electro-oxidation of any one specific double bond, in the five-bond conjugated system. A charge of 4.7 electrons per retinol molecule occurred rapidly in coulometric experiments. A similar sequence of electro-oxidation reactions might be expected for β-carotene, except the number of electrons transferred may be twice that for retinol (*24*).

As a basis for LCEC determination of the micronutrients, we constructed a hydrodynamic voltammogram (Figure 3). The current response, measured as peak area, was normalized by dividing the response at a given potential by the response at +1000 mV. The optimum potential for the simultaneous determination of all three analytes is +900 mV, and is limited by the requirement to detect retinol. For detecting α-tocopherol and β-carotene, an applied potential of only +0.75 V would be necessary and would provide additional detector selectivity (see below).

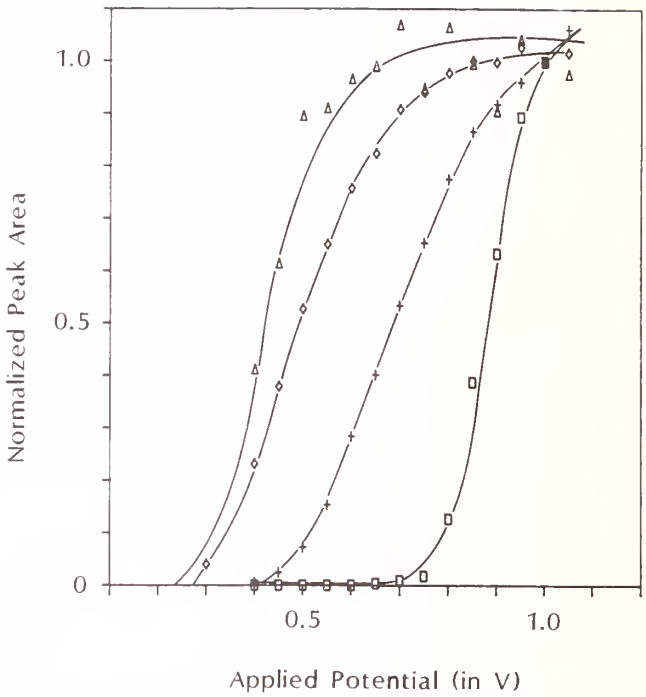


Fig. 3. Hydrodynamic voltammograms for all-*trans*-retinol (□), tocol (+), α-tocopherol (◇), and all-*trans*-β-carotene (△) at a glassy carbon electrode

For absorbance detection, we used an instrument that allowed rapid (<100 ms) wavelength programming to the absorbance maxima for each analyte. The wavelength changes and subsequent auto-zero adjustments were timed to occur at least 3 min before the elution of each micronutrient (Figure 2), thereby providing the data system an adequate baseline for measurement.

Calibration curves for the three analytes were linear through the physiological concentration range for both the absorbance and electrochemical detectors (Table 1). However, when we used mobile phases containing a large initial proportion of water, the β-carotene calibration curve displayed some slight curvature in both detectors. Table 2 shows the effect of the initial proportion of water on the β-carotene signal. The signal was also dependent on the material used in the column inlet frit. We speculate that the mechanism of loss of the β-carotene signal may involve precipitation of the injected sample onto the oxide surface of the steel frit, with slow redissolution of β-carotene into mobile phases that contain more water. This speculation is supported by the "tailing" of the β-carotene peak in solvents in which signal loss occurred.

We compared the detection limits of the absorbance and electrochemical detectors for the three analytes (Table 3), i.e., a signal three times the peak-to-peak baseline noise levels. The detection limits for the electrochemical detector were somewhat superior to absorbance detection for all of the analytes, especially for α-tocopherol.

The relative selectivity of the two detectors for the determination of the three analytes in serum may be judged by

Table 1. Linear Regression Calibration Curves for the Micronutrients by Each Detector

Analyte	Concn range, mg/L	LCUV SE	LCUV Intercept	LCEC SE	LCEC Intercept
All-*trans*-retinol	0–1.3	0.00841	−0.018	0.0196	−0.011
α-Tocopherol	0–16	0.0150	0.0032	0.0109	0.0024
All-*trans*-β-carotene	0–1.0	0.0264	−0.10	0.0356	−0.084

n = 14 each.

Table 2. Variation of Absorbance Signal for β-Carotene with Mobile Phase Composition and Frit Type

Initial proportion of water in mobile phase, mL/L	Absorbance (arb. units) Stainless steel frit	Teflon frit
5	50 100	76 000
65	45 500	73 400
110	39 800	70 100
155	34 600	69 000

the ability to provide baseline-resolved chromatographic signals (*cf.* Figures 1 and 2). The selectivity of the absorbance detector was slightly better than the electrochemical detector for all-*trans*-retinol; however, with the gradient-elution solvent program, baseline resolution was possible with both detectors. The electrochemical detector provides superior selectivity for tocol and α-tocopherol, as evidenced by small chromatographic shoulders found on the tocol and α-tocopherol peaks in some absorbance chromatograms but not observed with the electrochemical detector. We were able to alleviate most of this occasional absorbance detection interference by using cursor-controlled manual integration. The selectivity of the absorbance detector was superior to that of the electrochemical detector for β-carotene (Figure 4): interfering serum components, including retinol palmitate and possibly other retinol esters, were detected electrochemically (middle trace) but not by absorbance measurements (lowest trace). The interfering retinol esters could be detected by their absorbance at the retinol optimum wavelength, 325 nm (upper trace). Although the retinol esters interfere in the LCEC at the applied potential of +900 mV, no interference with the β-carotene signal is observed if a lower detector potential of +750 mV is used. Perhaps it would be feasible to program a change in potential from +900 to +750 mV after the elution of retinol and tocol; this would allow the detection of α-tocopherol and β-carotene with maximum signal and better selectivity. Again, we currently rely on cursor-controlled manual integration to

Table 3. Detection Limits for the Analytes

Analyte	Concn, μg/L Absorbance	Electrochemical
All-*trans*-retinol	6.0 (150)[a]	4.1 (103)
α-Tocopherol	96 (2400)	0.65 (16)
All-*trans*-β-carotene	29 (730)	2.1 (53)

[a] Numbers in parentheses indicate pg of analyte in 25-μL injection volume.

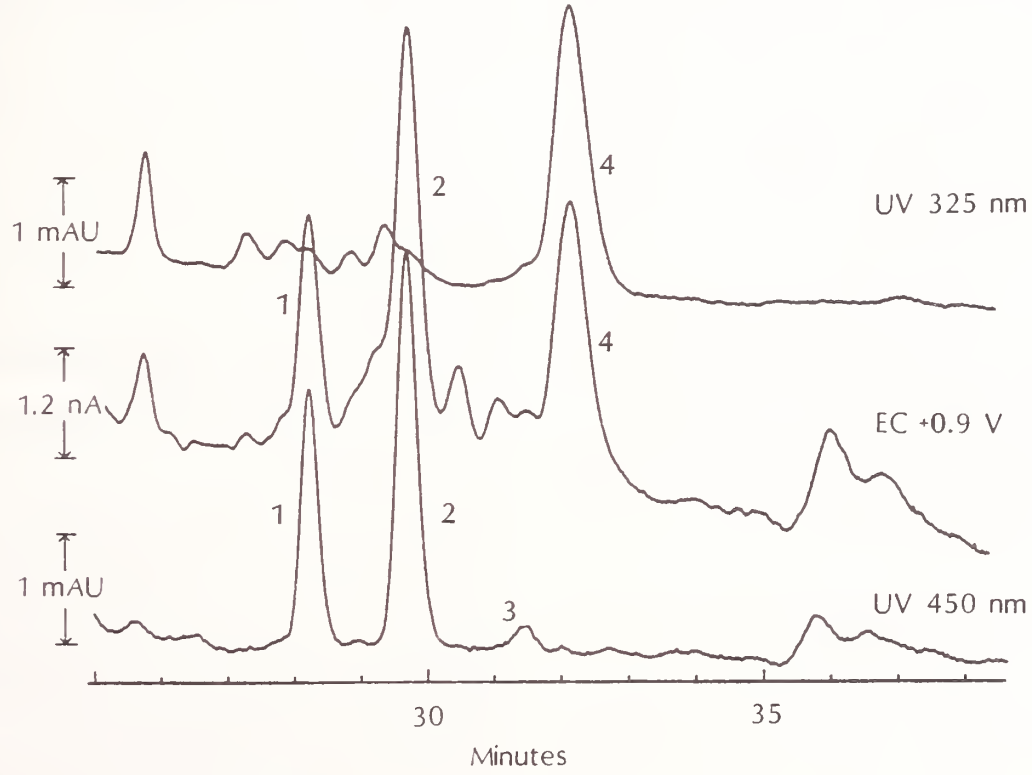


Fig. 4. Comparison of absorbance and electrochemical detection of carotenes

Lowest trace: absorbance detection at 450 nm; *middle trace:* amperometric detection at +900 mV; *upper trace:* absorbance detection at 325 nm. Peaks: *1,* α-carotene; *2,* all-*trans*-β-carotene; *3, cis*-β-carotene; *4,* retinol palmitate

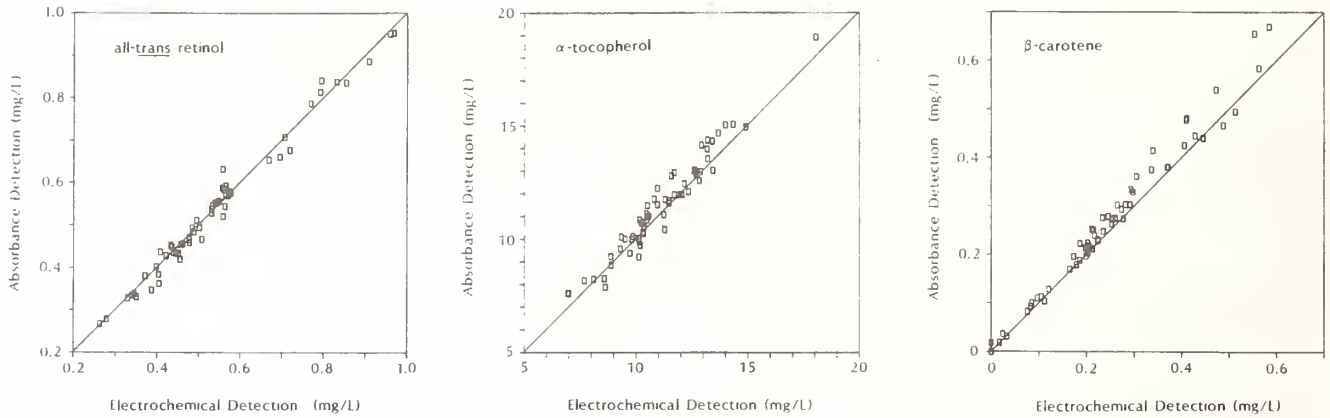


Fig. 5. Comparison of the absorbance with the electrochemical detection results for the determination of (*left*) all-*trans*-retinol (n = 72), (*middle*) α-tocopherol (n = 71), and (*right*) β-carotene (n = 72)
Regression equation parameters are given in the text

minimize this interference with the β-carotene signal in the electrochemical detector.

Determination of the Analytes

We evaluated the method by assaying (all in duplicate) a series of serum samples and one serum pool obtained from 27 Japanese Hiroshima-bomb survivors who have subsequently developed cancer. The procedure was calibrated with a single external standard, at the beginning and at the end of the day, to correct for small amounts of drift in the electrochemical detector response. Correlation plots for the micronutrient values determined with the absorbance and electrochemical detectors are presented in Figure 5. Linear least-squares analysis (n = 72) indicates an excellent correlation between the determined values by the two detectors for all-*trans*-retinol, with a slope of 1.01 and standard error of 0.016, and for α-tocopherol, with a slope of 1.02 and a standard error of 0.025. However, despite excellent correlation between the detectors, apparently some small bias is indicated for the determination of β-carotene (slope 1.08, standard error 0.02). Overcompensation in the manual integration of the retinol ester interference with the β-carotene peak may have produced a negative bias for the electrochemical detector results.

Figure 5 also demonstrates the relative lack of interference in the micronutrient determinations from unknown serum components or ingested drugs. Such interferences are not likely to provide response factors similar to those of the analytes in both detectors and thus would appear in the plots as points far removed from the line of identity.

The results for the analyses of the pooled serum are presented in Table 4. The agreement between the two detectors is good, and the uncertainty (CV) was acceptable (3% to 4%) for all three analytes.

Table 4. Determination of Micronutrients in a Human Serum Pool

	All-*trans*-retinol		α-Tocopherol		β-Carotene	
	LCUV	LCEC	LCUV	LCEC	LCUV	LCEC
$\bar{X}$, mg/L	0.563	0.554	13.5	12.9	0.216	0.198
CV, %	4.1	3.0	4.7	3.2	4.1	1.4

n = 18 (nine measurements in duplicate).

Although the absorbance and electrochemical detectors measure the three micronutrients by completely separate principles with different attendant interferences, the results for both still depend on the same extraction and separation technique. Absolute validation of the our method would require agreement with the analysis of a serum Standard Reference Material, for which the values of the three micronutrients would have been certified by two totally independent techniques. Current work at NBS is directed toward the development of such a Standard Reference Material.

References

1. Britton G. General carotenoid methods. Methods Enzymol 1985;111:113–49.

2. De Leenheer AP, Lambert WE, De Reuyter MGM. Modern chromatographic analysis of the vitamins. New York: Marcel Dekker, 1984.

3. Matthews-Roth MM, Stampfer MJ. Some factors affecting the determination of carotenoids in serum. Clin Chem 1984;30:459–61.

4. Martinek, RG. Method for the determination of vitamin E (total tocopherols) in serum. Clin Chem 1964;10:1078–86.

5. Nieremberg DW. Serum and plasma β-carotene measured with an improved method of high-performance liquid chromatography. J Chromatogr 1985;339:273–84.

6. Driskell WJ, Bashor MM, Neese JW. β-Carotene determined in serum by liquid chromatography with an internal standard. Clin Chem 1983;29:1042–4.

7. Bieri JG, Brown ED, Smith JCS. Determination of individual carotenoids in human plasma by high performance liquid chromatography. J Liq Chromatogr 1985;8:473–84.

8. Thompson JW, Duval S, Verdier P. Investigation of carotenoids in human blood using high-performance liquid chromatography. J Micronutr Anal 1985;1:81–92.

9. Chou PP, Jaynes KP, Barley LJ. Determination of vitamin E in microsamples of serum by liquid chromatography with electrochemical detection. Clin Chem 1985;31:880–2.

10. Driskell WJ, Lackey AD, Hewett JS, Bashor MM. Stability of vitamin A in frozen sera. Clin Chem 1985;31:871–2.

11. Bankson DD, Russell RM, Sadowski JA. Determination of retinyl esters in serum or plasma by normal-phase liquid chromatography: method and applications. Clin Chem 1986;32:35–40.

12. Driskell WJ, Neese JW, Bryant CC, Bashor MM. Measurement of vitamin A and vitamin E by high-performance liquid chromatography. J Chromatogr 1982;231:439–44.

13. Catignani GL, Bieri JG, Driskell WJ, et al. Proposed Selected Method: simultaneous determination of retinol and α-tocopherol in serum or plasma by liquid chromatography. Clin Chem 1983;29:708–12.

14. Broich CR, Gerber LE, Erdman JW. Determination of lycopene, α- and β-carotene and retinol esters in human serum by reverse-phase high-performance liquid chromatography. Lipids 1983;18:253–8.

15. Miller KW, Yang CS. An isocratic high-performance liquid chromatography method for the simultaneous analysis of plasma retinol, α-tocopherol and various carotenoids. Anal Biochem 1985;145:21–6.

16. Miller KW, Lorr NA, Yang CS. Simultaneous determination of plasma retinol, α-tocopherol, lycopene, α-carotene and β-carotene by high-performance liquid chromatography. Anal Biochem 1984;138:340–5.

17. Nieremberg D, Lester DC. Determination of vitamins A and E in serum and plasma using a simplified clarification procedure and high-performance liquid chromatography. J Chromatogr 1985;345:275–84.

18. Milne DB, Botnen J. Retinol, α-tocopherol, lycopene and α- and β-carotene simultaneously determined in plasma by isocratic liquid chromatography. Clin Chem 1986;32:874–6.

19. Ueda T, Igarashi O. Evaluation of the electrochemical detector for the determination of tocopherols in feeds by high-performance liquid chromatography. J Micronutr Anal 1985;1:31–8.

20. Russell MJ, Thomas BS, Wellock E. Simultaneous assay of serum vitamin A and vitamin E by high performance liquid chromatography using time-switched UV and fluorimetric detectors. J High Resolut Chromatog Commun Chromatog Commun 1986;9:281–4.

21. Williams ATR. Simultaneous determination of serum vitamin A and E by liquid chromatography with fluorescence detection. J Chromatogr 1985;341:198–201.

22. Ikenoya S, Abe K, Tsuda T, et al. Electrochemical detector for high performance liquid chromatography. II. Determination of tocopherols, ubiquinones and phylloquinone in blood. Chem Pharm Bull 1979;27:1237–44.

23. Park SM. Electrochemical studies of β-carotene all-*trans* retinal, and all-*trans* retinol in tetrahydrofuran. J Electrochem Soc 1978;125:216–22.

24. Mairanovskii VG, Vakulova CA, Samokhvalov GI. Polarography of conjugated systems in dimethylformamide IV. Mechanism of the reduction of retinol and related substances: polarography and electrophoresis at a controlled potential. Elektrochimiya 1967:23–31.

25. Mairanovskii VG, Engovatov AA, Ioffe NT, Samokhvalov GI. Electron-donor and electron-acceptor properties of carotenoids. J Electroanal Chem 1975;66:123–37.

26. MacCrehan WA, Schönberger E. Reverse-phase HPLC separation and electrochemical detection of retinol and its isomers. J Chromatogr 1987;417:65–78.

27. Brunius E. Assay of vitamin oils. A report on three collaborative experiments. J Assoc Off Anal Chem 1959;42:657–78.

28. Isler O, Lindlar H, Montavon M, et al. Synthesis in der Carotinoidreine. Die technische Syntheses von Carotin. Helv Chim Acta 1956;39:249–59.

29. De Leenheer AP, De Bevere V, De Reuyter MGM, Claeys AE. Simultaneous determination of retinol and α-tocopherol in human serum by high-performance liquid chromatography. J Chromatogr 1979;162:408–13.

30. Khachik F, Beecher GR. Synthesis of C-45-β-carotene, a potentially useful internal standard for quantitation of hydrocarbon carotenoids by HPLC. J Ind Eng Chem 1986;25:671–5.

31. Khachik F, Beecher GR, Whittaker NF. Separation, identification and quantification of the major carotenoid and chlorophyll constituents in extracts of several green vegetables by liquid chromatography. J Agric Food Chem 1986;603–16.

32. Yang CS. Advantages and disadvantages of single and multivitamin analytical methods. Second NBS/NCI micronutrient workshop. Gaithersburg, MD, May 28–9, 1986.

33. Bhat PV, Co HT, Lacroix A. Effect of 2-alkanols on the separation of geometric isomers of retinol in non-aqueous high-performance liquid chromatography. J Chromatogr 1982;260:129–36.

34. Bushway RJ. Determination of α- and β-carotene in some raw fruits and vegetables by high-performance liquid chromatography. J Agric Food Chem 1986;34:409–12.

35. Adams RN. Electrochemistry at solid electrodes. New York: Marcel Dekker, 1969.

Journal of Micronutrient Analysis **8** (1990) 209–221

Separation and Relative Distribution of All-*trans*-β-Carotene and its *cis* Isomers in β-Carotene Preparations

Neal E. Craft,[a]* Lane C. Sander[a] & Herbert F. Pierson[a, b]

[a]Center for Analytical Chemistry, National Institute of Standards and Technology, Gaithersburg, Maryland 20899, USA

[b]Diet and Cancer Branch, National Cancer Institute, Rockville, Maryland 20852, USA

(Received 6 September 1989; revised version received 29 August 1990; accepted 25 September 1990)

ABSTRACT

The purity and relative distribution of β-carotene isomers in several commercially available preparations of β-carotene was evaluated using spectrophotometric methods and reversed-phase liquid chromatography (LC). The purity of five lots of β-carotene evaluated by comparison of spectrophotometric to gravimetric determinations was found to range from 7·1 to 82·9%. Reversed-phase LC was then used to measure the impurities due to other carotenoids and geometric isomers of β-carotene which also absorb in the 450 nm region. Five different reversed-phase C_{18} columns were examined for their ability to resolve the geometric isomers of β-carotene which contribute to the apparent concentration of trans-*β-carotene standard solutions. The columns packed with wide-pore, C_{18} polymerically-modified silica exhibited adequate selectivity to separate the geometric isomers from all-*trans-*β-carotene. Impurities separated by LC accounted for 16–75% of the absorbance of commercial β-carotene preparations at 450 nm. Based on these observations, all-*trans-*β-carotene measurements could potentially be only 1/50 of reported values.*

Key words: β-carotene, carotenoids, HPLC, isomers, purity.

*To whom correspondence should be addressed.

Journal of Micronutrient Analysis 0266-349X/91/$03.50 © 1991 Elsevier Science Publishers Ltd, England. Printed in Northern Ireland

INTRODUCTION

Although a multitude of methods have been reported for carotenoid measurements, only a few address the separation of geometric isomers. The most complete separations of carotenoid isomers have been accomplished by liquid chromatography (LC) using lime ($Ca(OH)_2$) and alumina columns (Vecchi *et al.*, 1981; Tsukida *et al.*, 1981; Tsukida & Saiki, 1982; Chandler & Schwartz, 1987; 1988). Tsukida and co-workers resolved 17 β-carotene isomers using a column packed in their laboratory with a hand-selected batch of lime (Tsukida & Saiki, 1982; Tsukida *et al.*, 1981). Unfortunately, commercially prepared $Ca(OH)_2$ columns are not available and extensive batch-to-batch variability of $Ca(OH)_2$ has been reported (Chandler & Schwartz, 1987). Vecchi *et al.* (1981) separated 12 isomers of β-carotene using an alumina column; however, significant modifications of normal LC equipment were required to regulate the mobile phase temperature and water content. Successful quantitative analysis requires that the LC column selectivity must be sufficient to separate the standard of interest from all interferences contributing absorbance at the detection wavelength, including geometric isomers. Our goal was to identify a means of assessing carotene purity for laboratories making routine measurements. Reversed-phase LC is the method most commonly used to measure carotenoids. This technique offers the capability to separate a wide range of compounds and C_{18} stationary phases are compatible with most solvents. The resolution of carotenoid isomers using reversed-phase columns is less complete than that obtained using lime and alumina columns; however, the columns are commercially available and the equipment requires no special modifications.

The investigation of *cis* isomers of β-carotene was further motivated by the lack of knowledge about the carotenoid isomer content of natural and commercial β-carotene products. Since much of the association between cancer prevention and β-carotene is based on epidemiological and food consumption data, it is essential to determine more accurately which isomers are present naturally in foods and the composition of commercially available β-carotene products. The development of methods that resolve carotenoid isomers is imperative to understanding which carotenoid(s)/isomer(s) might be beneficial for human cancer prevention. Therefore, the ability of several reversed-phase C_{18} columns to separate β-carotene isomers was investigated. Commercial preparations of β-carotene were then analyzed to determine their relative content of β-carotene isomers using spectrophotometry and reversed-phase LC with absorbance detection.

TABLE 1
Source and Description of β-Carotene Products Investigated[a]

Supplier	*Lot*	*Description*
Fluka[b]	245663582	Synthetic crystalline
Sigma[b]	83F0218	Type III crystalline from carrots
Sigma	15F9715	Type IV crystalline from carrots
Sigma[b]	112F0307	Type I synthetic crystalline
MCB	2259	Synthetic crystalline
ICN	14008	Synthetic crystalline
Kodak	E15A	Synthetic crystalline
*		Betatene 4% algal β-carotene suspension
*		Betatene 30% algal β-carotene suspension
*	1	Betatene 10 000 IU algal β-carotene capsule
*	2	Betatene 10 000 IU algal β-carotene capsule
*		Chinese crystalline
*		Vita crystalline
*		Roche 10% beadlets

[a]A detailed investigation of lot-to-lot reproducibility has not been performed. Therefore the lots analyzed may or may not be representative of the manufacturer's products.
[b]β-Carotene preparations not measured by LC.
*Samples provided by the National Cancer Institute, Division of Cancer Prevention and Control.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

The descriptions, lot numbers, and suppliers of the β-carotene products analyzed are listed in Table 1. All solvents used for the LC analyses were HPLC grade or equivalent and were used without further treatment.

Gravimetric determinations

Weighed samples (*c.* 0·35 mg) from five lots of β-carotene were each dissolved in 500 μl of toluene by ultrasonic agitation and diluted to 50 ml with acetonitrile. The UV/visible spectrum for each sample was recorded immediately using a spectrophotometer (Hewlett-Packard model 8450A). Spectrophotometric concentrations were calculated using published absorptivities for β-carotene in ethanol (Isler *et al.*, 1956) since absorptivities have not been reported in acetonitrile. Using a Cary Model 219 spectrophotometer (Varian Instruments, Walnut Creek, CA), we found that the absorptivity of β-carotene in the two solvents varied by less than 1% and the wavelength maxima in acetonitrile was 1–2 nm higher than in ethanol. An absorptivity in acetonitrile is not reported here due to

the presence of impurities in all β-carotene samples examined. The relative purity of preparations was determined by comparing the spectrophotometric concentration to the gravimetric concentration.

LC sample preparation

β-Carotene materials were received as either crystalline material or as an oily suspension. A representative sample of each product was dissolved in absolute ethanol. Ethanol was the solvent of choice since it is both miscible with the LC mobile phase, has not been reported to induce carotene isomerization, and ethanolic β-carotene solutions have demonstrated stability in our laboratory. The Hoffman-La Roche β-carotene beadlets are gelatin-coated which necessitated the removal of the gelatin prior to extraction. This was accomplished either by heating the beadlets in ethanol to 50°C to dissolve the gelatin, permitting the extraction of β-carotene into the ethanol, or denaturing the gelatin with 6 M urea followed by hexane extraction. The hexane extract was evaporated using a stream of N_2 and redissolved in ethanol.

Equipment*

The liquid chromatographic system consisted of a ternary single-piston pumping system fitted with a fixed-loop injector. Columns investigated

TABLE 2
LC Column Characteristics[a]

Column	*Particle size (μm) & type*	*Carbon load (%)*	*Synthesis type*[b]	*End-capped*	*Pore size (Å)*
Vydac 201TP C_{18}	5, spherical	8	Polymeric	–	300
Bakerbond Widepore C_{18}	5, spherical	10	Polymeric	+	300
μBondapak C_{18}	10, irregular	10	Monomeric	+	50–300
Ultrasphere C_{18}	5, spherical	13	Monomeric	+	80
Zorbax C_{18}	5, spherical	20	Monomeric	–	70

[a]Nominal data provided by the column manufacturer.
[b]Monomeric synthesis binds monochlorosilanes to the base silica gel yielding a monolayer.
Polymeric synthesis binds trichlorosilanes to the base silica gel yielding a polymer layer.

*Certain commercial equipment, instruments, or materials are identified in this paper to specify adequately the experimental procedure. Such identification does not imply recommendation or endorsement by NIST, nor does it imply that the materials or equipment identified are necessarily the best available for the purpose.

for the separation of *β*-carotene isomers included Bakerbond Wide Pore C_{18} (250 × 4·6 mm, J. T. Baker Chemical Co., Phillipsburg, NJ), *μ*Bondapak C_{18} (300 × 3·9 mm, Waters Division of Millipore, Milford, MA), Ultrasphere C-18 (250 × 4·6 mm, Beckman Instruments, San Ramon, CA), Vydac 201TP (250 × 4·6 mm, The Separations Group, Hesperia, CA), and Zorbax ODS (250 × 4·6 mm, MacMod Analytical, Inc., Chadds Ford, PA). Additional physical characteristics of these C_{18} stationary phases are listed in Table 2. Column selectivity for carotenoid isomer separation was tested using methanol or acetonitrile as the primary mobile phase solvent. Ethyl acetate or water was added as a mobile phase modifier to maintain the capacity factor (k') for *β*-carotene in the range of 7·5–12·5. The Vydac 201TP column was ultimately used for the analysis of the commercial *β*-carotene preparations with a mobile phase comprised of methanol/water (97:3, v/v) at a flow rate of 1·5 ml min^{-1}. Carotenoids were monitored at 450 nm (absorbance maximum of *trans*-*β*-carotene in the mobile phase for the LC detectors) using both a programmable variable wavelength absorbance detector (Spectroflow 783, Kratos/ABI, Ramsey, NJ) and a UV/visible photodiode array detector (H-P 1040A, Hewlett-Packard, Palo Alto, CA) in series. Data were collected by computer on floppy discs permitting the reprocessing of chromatograms. The relative standard deviation of the *trans*-*β*-carotene peak area in a 5 *μ*g ml^{-1} standard solution was 1·5% for 10 injections of 20 *μ*l.

Peak identification

β-Carotene isomers were tentatively identified by UV/visible absorbance spectra, Q-ratios and elution order from a $Ca(OH)_2$ column. Q-ratios, absorbance at the wavelength maximum/absorbance at the '*cis*' peak, were calculated from spectral data obtained using the photodiode array detector (PAD) and compared to published values (Tsukida & Saiki, 1982; Quackenbush, 1987). Elution order of the major isomers (9-*cis* and 13-*cis*) from $Ca(OH)_2$ was compared to published separations (Tsukida *et al.*, 1981; Chandler & Schwartz, 1987). A column (4·6 × 250 mm) packed with $Ca(OH)_2$ (J. T. Baker, Phillipsburg, NJ) at 12 000 psi was eluted with 1% acetone in pentane. Peaks corresponding to 9-*cis* and 13-*cis* isomers of thermally isomerized *β*-carotene were collected and chromatographed using the reversed-phase system described above.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

The purity of five lots of *β*-carotene was evaluated by comparing the concentration calculated using the absorptivity to the gravimetric

TABLE 3
Spectrophotometric Concentration of β-Carotene Products Relative to the Gravimetric Concentrations

Supplier	*Percentage*[a]
1	7·1
2a	28·4
2c	43·1
3	72·3
4	82·9

[a]Spectrophotometric concentration/ gravimetric concentration × 100.

concentration. Estimated purities were low (Table 3), ranging from 7·1 to 82·9%, in spite of an over-estimation of purity due to the absorbance contributed by contaminating carotenoids and β-carotene isomers. Quackenbush and Smallidge (1986) also observed a similar degree of variability in β-carotene preparations from six different suppliers.

Five commercially available C_{18} columns were investigated for the separation of a mixture of β-carotene isomers. The physical characteristics of the different stationary phases are summarized in Table 2. Wide-pore polymeric columns were less retentive than monomeric columns. The mobile phase compositions used to yield a k' of approximately 9 for *trans*-β-carotene were as follows: Vydac 201TP and Bakerbond WP, methanol/water (98:2, v/v); μBondapak 100 methanol; Ultrasphere, methanol/ethyl acetate (90:10, v/v); Zorbax, methanol/ethyl acetate (85:15, v/v). None of the monomeric columns used in this study possessed adequate selectivity to resolve *cis*-β-carotene isomers from *trans*-β-carotene. These observations are in agreement with the reports of others (Quackenbush & Smallidge, 1986; Quackenbush, 1987; Bushway, 1985) and are illustrated in Fig. 1. The mixture of β-carotene isomers was separated by the wide-pore polymeric C_{18} columns but not by the monomeric C_{18} columns. Based on the dimensions of the rigid β-carotene molecule (33 Å long), the narrow pore size of these monomeric columns may limit the accessibility of the molecule to the bonded phase inside the pores. MacCrehan & Schönberger (1987), Ben-Amotz *et al.* (1988), Quackenbush (1987) and Bushway (1985) have all reported the separation of *trans*-β-carotene from its *cis* isomers by reversed-phase LC. In all cases the LC columns used to achieve these separations contained wide-pore C_{18} modified silica synthesized with trichlorosilanes (polymeric synthesis) rather than silica modified with monochlorosilanes (monomeric synthesis). The unique selectivity of polymeric C_{18} columns

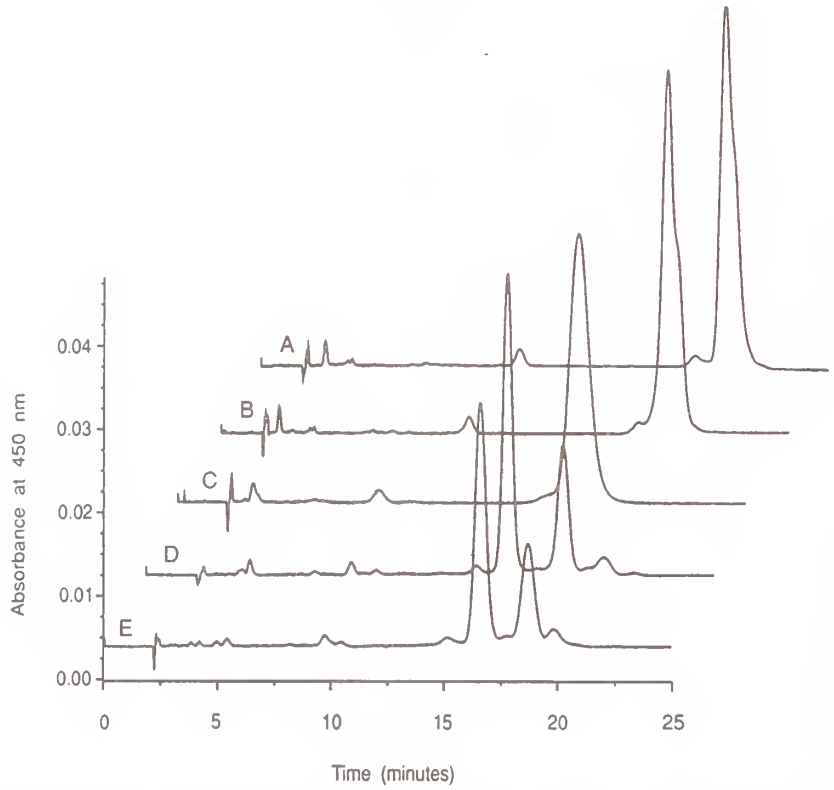


Fig. 1. Comparison of the separation of an algal *β*-carotene extract using reversed-phase C_{18} LC columns. For all columns, the flow rate was 1·5 ml min^{-1} and eluents were monitored at 450 nm; A Zorbax ODS, methanol/ethyl acetate (85:15, v/v); B Ultrasphere ODS, methanol/ethyl acetate (90:10, v/v); C *μ*Bondapak, 100 methanol; D Bakerbond WP ODS, methanol/water (98:2, v/v); E Vydac 201TP, methanol/water (98:2, v/v).

for the separation of structurally similar compounds has been investigated extensively for polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs) (Wise *et al.*, 1983; Sander & Wise, 1984, 1986; Wise & Sander, 1985). Wise & Sander (1985) have demonstrated the ability of polymeric C_{18} columns to resolve isomers of PAH that could not be separated by monomeric columns. These authors have also investigated the influence of pore size, surface coverage and chain length on the PAH isomer separation and found the polymeric synthesis to be the most significant determinant. The effects of specific stationary phase modifications (i.e. pore size, surface coverage, chain length) on the separation of *β*-carotene isomers will be described in a later publication.

Mobile phase composition was manipulated to maximize the selectivity for *β*-carotene isomers. Although acetonitrile has lower viscosity than methanol resulting in higher efficiency, methanol yielded better selectivity and better recovery of *β*-carotene isomers. The average recovery of *β*-carotene in acetonitrile-based solvents was 74% while recovery in methanol-based solvents was 89%. The separation factors, *α*, for *β*-carotene/*α*-carotene and isomer 2/*β*-carotene are larger in the

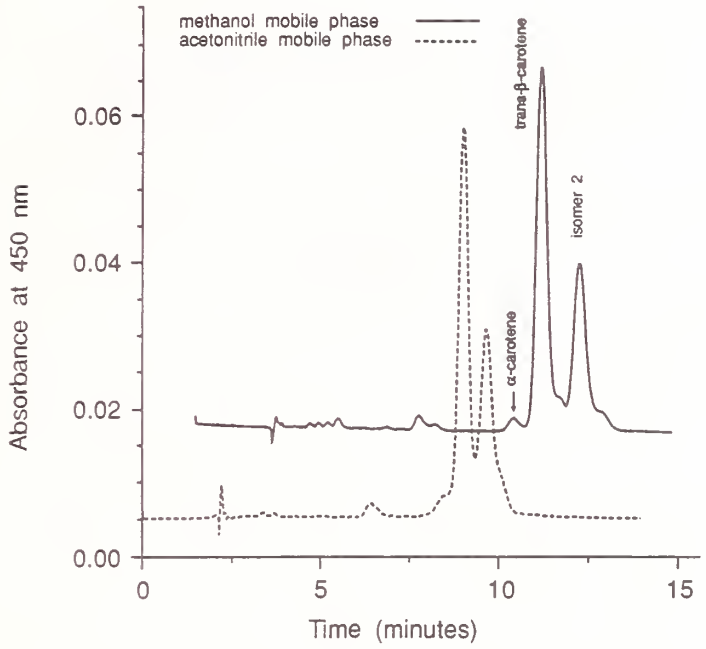


Fig. 2. Comparison of the difference in the separation selectivity using methanol (solid line) or acetonitrile (dashed line) as the mobile phase. Algal β-carotene extract injected on a wide-pore polymerically modified reversed-phase C_{18} LC column and monitored at 450 nm.

methanol mobile phase than the acetonitrile mobile phase. The difference in selectivity using the two solvents is illustrated in Fig. 2. Therefore, the primary mobile phase constituent was restricted to methanol. Optimal selectivity and recovery are essential for accurate standardization and quantification since the isomers of β-carotene have different extinction coefficients and absorption maxima which can influence the value assigned to the 'β-carotene peak'.

Representative chromatograms from the reversed-phase separation of four different β-carotene products are presented in Fig. 3. Both the relative purity and isomer content of the commercial β-carotene reagents vary significantly among the various sources. The composition of the products evaluated in this work by reversed-phase LC, expressed as the area per cent of the totalled peak area absorbance at 450 nm, is listed in Table 4. *Trans*-β-carotene constituted from 22 to 84% and the *cis* component comprised at least 10% in all products tested. Quackenbush & Smallidge (1986) also reported significant variability in the purity and isomer content of commercial β-carotene compounds. The presence of isomers in β-carotene products coincides with a recent report by Mayne & Parker (1988) who observed the presence of *cis* isomers in commercial preparations of canthaxanthin. However, it refutes their comment that isomers are not associated with β-carotene preparations.

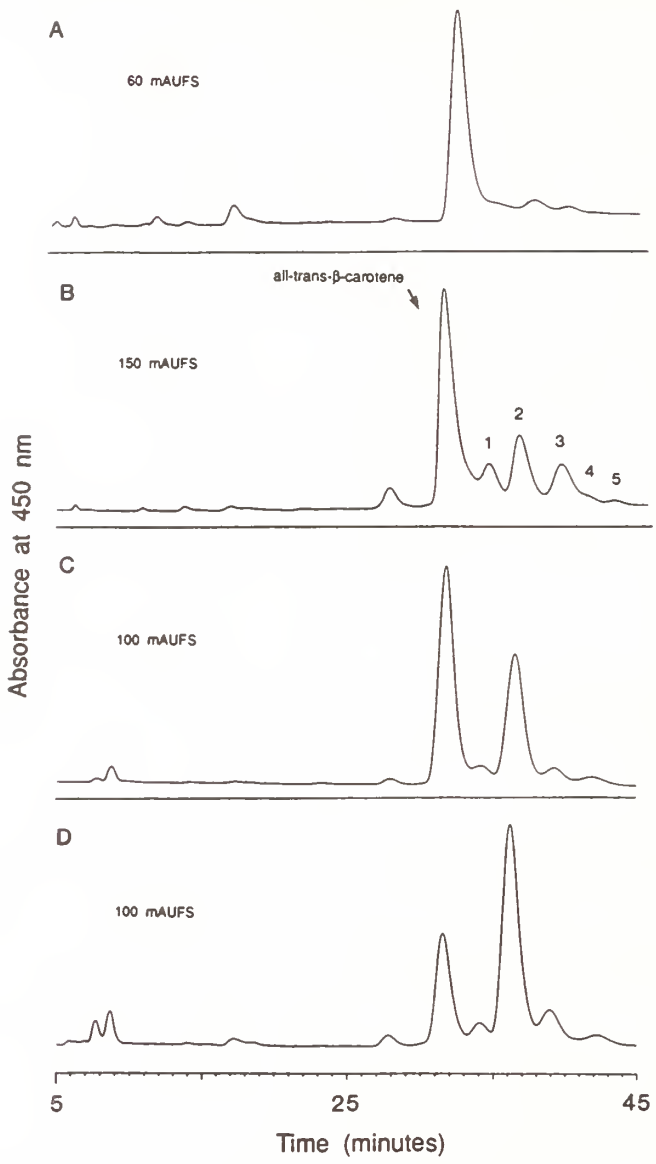


Fig. 3. Representative chromatograms of *β*-carotene preparations separated using a wide-pore, polymeric C_{18} column. Mobile phase methanol/water (97:3, v/v) at a flow rate 1·5 ml min^{-1} and monitored at 450 nm. *Cis* isomers of *β*-carotene are numbered in the order of elution from the LC column. A = Product 2b, B = Product 9H, C = Product 6b, D = Product 6a.

The isomer content of product 9 differed significantly with the type of extraction used (Table 4, 9C vs. 9H). The large *cis* component observed in the 'hot extract' (9H) is possibly the result of induced isomerization due to the elevated extraction temperature. Heating is one method that has been used to induce isomerization of carotenoids; however, the temperatures used here are much lower than those typically used to cause isomerization. When an ethanolic solution of crystalline *β*-carotene

TABLE 4
LC Determination of the Relative Composition of β-Carotene Isomers in β-Carotene Preparations

Product	*% Composition*[a]							
	trans	cis *isomers*					*Total cis*	*Other*[b]
		1	2	3	4	5		
8	84	2	2	5	–	1	10	6
9C	77	–	6	7	–	–	13	10
2b	72	–	8	4	–	–	12	16
3	68	3	5	1	2	–	12	20
7	64	2	14	6	2	–	24	12
4	61	5	5	2	2	–	14	25
5	61	–	13	8	–	–	20	19
6b	49	9	30	6	1	–	46	5
9H	48	–	18	13	–	1	41	11
6c	33	5	45	4	3	–	57	10
6d	25	–	56	8	1	–	65	10
6a	25	5	49	10	3	–	67	8

[a]Based on the % area under the chromatographic peak relative to the total area of all peaks at 450 nm. Values rounded to the nearest whole number.
[b]The 'other' category constitutes primarily α-carotene and other 450 nm absorbing compounds that elute prior to all-*trans*-β-carotene.

was submitted to similar conditions, only a 5% change was observed in the *trans* isomer.

Of particular note was the very high *cis* isomer content in some algal β-carotene products (6a–d). The proportion of isomer 2 in products 6a, 6c and 6d is greater than the proportion of *trans*-β-carotene. The content of isomer 2 is higher than any isomers reportedly formed by deliberate isomerization of *trans*-β-carotene, negating the possibility of it being an artifact (Zechmeister, 1962). The high ratio of *cis*/*trans* along with other factors influencing the isomer distribution of algal β-carotene have been reported previously by Ben-Amotz *et al.* (1988). Using the UV/visible absorbance spectra collected by the photodiode array detector during the LC separation, it was possible to compare the Q-ratio (absorbance at the wavelength maximum/absorbance at the '*cis*' peak) to published values (Tsukida & Saiki, 1982; Quackenbush, 1987). The primary *cis* isomer (peak 2) has been tentatively identified as 9-*cis*-β-carotene by its Q-ratio, absorption spectrum, and elution from $Ca(OH)_2$. This identifi-

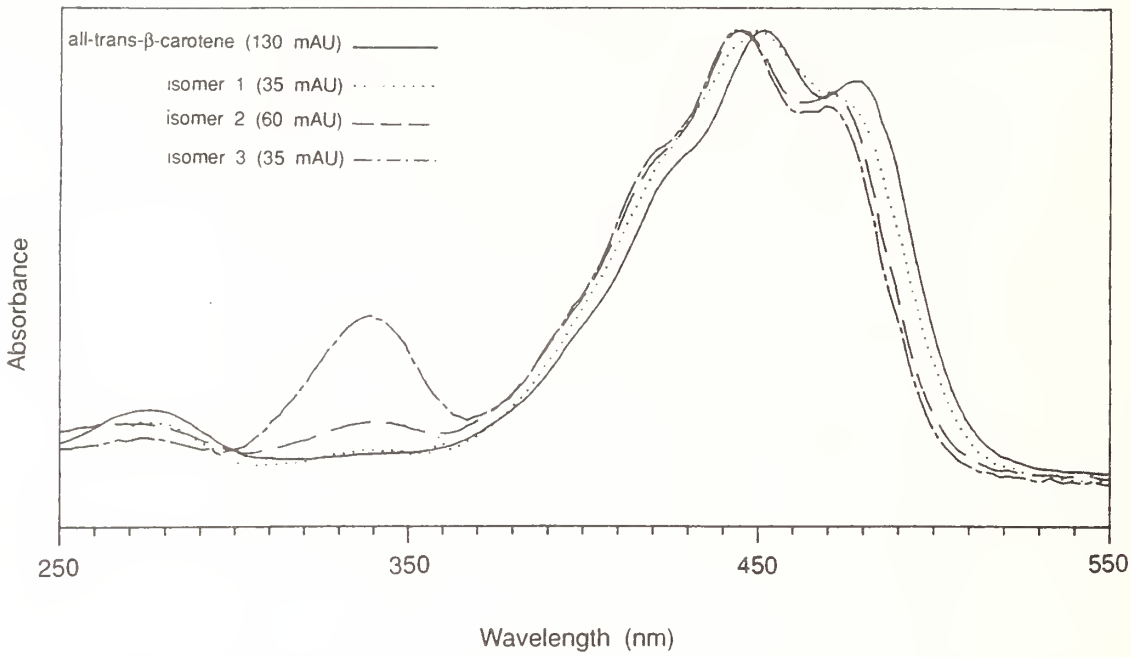


Fig. 4. Overlay of the absorption spectra of the major *β*-carotene isomers present in the preparations investigated. *Cis* isomers are identified by order of elution from the LC column, as illustrated in Fig. 3.

cation is in agreement with a previous report describing the same algal source of *β*-carotene (Ben-Amotz *et al.*, 1988). Spectra of the major *β*-carotene isomers in the carotene products are presented in Fig. 4. The 4 nm downward shift (hypsochromic shift) of the wavelength maxima in response to the introduction of a *cis* bond into the conjugated double-bond system is evident along with the characteristic '*cis*' peak at 330–340 nm. Based on Q-ratios and spectral maxima, peaks 1, 3 and 5 have been tentatively identified as 7-*cis*-*β*-carotene, 13-*cis*-*β*-carotene, and 9, 13-di-*cis*-*β*-carotene, respectively. These identifications are termed tentative since spectral analysis alone is not a definitive technique for the identification of carotenoid isomers and coelution of isomers may exist. Studies are in progress to collect sufficient quantities of each isomer for more definitive identification by nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy.

The majority of methods used for carotenoid analysis lack the selectivity necessary to resolve very similar carotenoids, including the geometric isomers. In the present study, five LC columns were examined for their ability to separate the geometric isomers of *β*-carotene. Only the columns packed with wide-pore, polymerically synthesized C_{18} were able to separate these isomers. We found that the recovery and selectivity of these columns was better using methanol-based mobile phases rather than acetonitrile-based. The *cis*-component of all *β*-carotene preparations

examined ranged from 10 to 67% of the total absorbance due to β-carotene. As illustrated here by β-carotene, accurate carotenoid measurements require the right selection of column and mobile phase; and due to the large degree of variability in the purity of commercial β-carotene preparations, special precautions must be taken when value assigning carotenoid calibration standards.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

This work was supported in part by research agreement Y01-CN-80655 from the Division of Cancer Prevention and Control, National Cancer Institute.

REFERENCES

Ben-Amotz, A., Lers, A. & Avron, M. (1988). Stereoisomers of β-carotene and phytoene in the alga *Dunaliella bardawil*. *Plant Physiol.*, **86,** 1286–91.

Bushway, R. J. (1985). Separation of carotenoids in fruits and vegetables by high performance liquid chromatography. *J. Liq. Chromatogr.*, **8,** 1527–47.

Chandler, L. A. & Schwartz, S. J. (1987). HPLC separation of *cis-trans* carotene isomers in fresh and processed fruits and vegetables. *J. Food Sci.*, **52,** 669–72.

Chandler, L. A. & Schwartz, S. J. (1988). Isomerization and losses of *trans*-β-carotene in sweet potatoes as affected by processing treatments. *J. Agric. Food Chem.*, **36,** 129–33.

Isler, O., Lindlar, H., Montavon, M., Rüegg, R. & Zeller, P. (1956). Synthesen in der Carotinoid-Reihe. Die technische Synthese von β-Carotin. *Helv. Chim. Acta,* **39,** 249–59.

MacCrehan, W. A. & Schönberger, E. (1987). Determination of retinol, α-tocopherol, and β-carotene in serum by liquid chromatography with absorbance and electrochemical detection. *Clin. Chem.*, **33,** 1585–92.

Mayne, S. T. & Parker, R. S. (1988). *cis*-Canthaxanthin and other carotenoid-like compounds in canthaxanthin preparations. *J. Agric. Food Chem.*, **36,** 478–82.

Quackenbush, F. W. (1987). Reverse phase HPLC separation of cis- and trans-carotenoids and its application to β-carotenes in food materials. *J. Liq. Chromatogr.*, **10,** 643–53.

Quackenbush, F. W. & Smallidge, R. L. (1986). Nonaqueous reverse phase liquid chromatographic system for separation and quantitation of provitamins A. *J. Assoc. Off. Anal. Chem.*, **69,** 767–71.

Sander, L. C. & Wise, S. A. (1984). Synthesis and characterization of polymeric C18 stationary phases for liquid chromatography. *Anal. Chem.*, **56,** 504–10.

Sander, L. C. & Wise, S. A. (1986). Investigations of selectivity in RPLC of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons. In *Advances in Chromatography,* Vol. 25 eds J. C. Giddings, E. Grushka, J. Cazes & P. R. Brown. Marcel Dekker, New York, pp. 139–218.

Tsukida, K. & Saiki, K. (1982). Separation and determination of *cis/trans-β*-carotenes by high-performance liquid chromatography. *J. Chromatogr.*, **245**, 359–64.

Tsukida, K., Saiki, K. & Sugiura, M. (1981). Structural elucidation of the main *cis-β*-carotenes. *J. Nutr. Sci. Vitaminol.*, **27**, 551–61.

Vecchi, M., Englert, G., Maurer, R. & Meduna, V. (1981). Trennung und charakterisierung von *β*-carotin-isomeren. *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **64**, 2746–58.

Wise, S. A. & Sander, L. C. (1985). Factors affecting the reversed-phase liquid chromatographic separation of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons. *J. High Resol. Chromatogr. Chromatogr. Commun.*, **8**, 248–55.

Wise, S. A., Sander, L. C. & May, W. E. (1983). Modification of selectivity in reversed-phase liquid chromatography of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons using mixed stationary phases. *J. Liq. Chromatogr.*, **6**, 2709–21.

Zechmeister, L. (1962). Cis–Trans *Isomeric Carotenoids, Vitamins A, and Arylpolyenes.* Academic Press, New York.

Copyright © 1992 by the American Chemical Society and reprinted by permission of the copyright owner.

Relative Solubility, Stability, and Absorptivity of Lutein and β-Carotene in Organic Solvents

Neal E. Craft*

Organic Analytical Research Division, Chemical Science and Technology Laboratory, National Institute of Standards and Technology, Gaithersburg, Maryland 20899

Joseph H. Soares, Jr.

Nutritional Sciences Program, University of Maryland, College Park, Maryland 20742

The relative solubility, stability, and absorptivity of lutein and β-carotene were determined in 18 organic solvents. The solubility of both carotenoids was greatest in tetrahydrofuran, while hexane exhibited the least solubility for lutein; methanol and acetonitrile exhibited the least solubility for β-carotene. Stability was monitored for 10 days at room temperature by measuring absorbance changes at the wavelength maximum. In the majority of the solvents, initial absorbance decreased by less than 10% during the 10-day period. Degradation was greatest for both carotenoids in cyclohexanone. The relative absorptivities were determined by calculating the carotenoid concentration in a reference solvent using a reference absorptivity, and then Beer's Law was applied to the measured absorbance of the same carotenoid concentration in other organic solvents. Absorbance maxima and relative absorptivities were in good agreement with available literature values.

Interest in carotenoids has increased during the past decade. Carotenoids are not only natural pigments and vitamin A precursors but have been proposed as cancer prevention agents, ulcer inhibitors, life extenders, and heart attack inhibitors (Peto et al., 1981; Colditz et al., 1985; Mozsik et al., 1984; Cutler, 1984; Gaziano et al., 1990). Unfortunately, physical information about these compounds in organic solvents is limited. The wavelength maxima and absorptivity of carotenoids change with the nature of the solvent in which they are dissolved. For example, the visible spectrum of β-carotene in ethanol has little fine structure with absorbance maxima at 453 and 480 nm, while the visible spectrum in carbon disulfide has more fine structure and exhibits maxima at 484 and 512 nm (Davies, 1976). The molar absorptivities of β-carotene at λ_{max} in these two solvents are 140 700 and 107 800 L mol^{-1} cm^{-1}, respectively (Davies, 1976). In the past, absorbance maxima have been compiled for carotenoids in several solvents (Davies, 1976; De Ritter and Purcell, 1981), but such tables supply limited absorptivities, and frequently the maxima in a given solvent vary by several nanometers depending on the source of information. These tables also provide no information regarding the solubility and stability of the carotenoids in the solvents. The lack of information about carotenoid solubilities and molar absorptivities in a variety of organic solvents increases the difficulty associated with developing analytical methods for carotenoid research. Such practical information is important for the selection of solvents for use in sample preparation and liquid chromatography (LC) mobile phases and also for the identification and quantification of carotenoids in diverse LC mobile phases.

The two most prominent cyclized carotenoids in human serum and foods are lutein (β,ε-carotene-3,3′-diol) and β-carotene (β,β-carotene) (Bieri et al., 1985; Khachik et al., 1986). Not only are they the most prominent, but they also span a wide polarity range and are representative of the β,ε- and the β,β-carotenoids, respectively. Herein we describe the determination of the relative solubility, stability, and absorptivity of these two biologically important carotenoids in various organic solvents.

* Author to whom correspondence should be addressed.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Reagents. Crystalline β-carotene (type I, Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, MO) and lutein (provided as a gift by Kemin Industries, Des Moines, IA) used throughout the study were assessed by spectrophotometric and liquid chromatographic techniques to be greater than 90% *trans*-β-carotene and 90% *trans*-lutein, respectively. The sources, descriptions, and lot numbers of the solvents used are listed in Table I.

Equipment. Spectral measurements were made using a photodiode array scanning spectrometer (H-P 8450, Hewlett-Packard, Palo Alto, CA). The spectrophotometer provided a 1-nm spectral band pass from 200 to 400 nm and a 2-nm spectral band pass from 400 to 800 nm. Wavelength accuracy was checked using a holmium oxide glass filter and found to be correct at the 279-, 361-, 460-, and 536-nm absorption maxima. Solutions were dispensed with calibrated pipets or gas-tight syringes. Carotenoid purity was determined as previously described (Craft et al., 1991).

Relative Solubility of Lutein and β-Carotene in Organic Solvents. Approximately 10 mg of lutein or β-carotene was added to 3 mL of each of the solvents listed in Table I. Vials were ultrasonically agitated for 5 min. If a clear solution with no residual crystals resulted, additional carotenoid was added until crystalline material remained undissolved. Each solution was then filtered through a 0.2-μm membrane, and appropriate dilutions were made until the absorbance at the wavelength maximum was between 0.5 and 1.0 absorbance unit at ambient temperature. The background absorbance of each solution was subtracted using the appropriate solvent containing no carotenoid. Carotenoid concentration was calculated using Beer's law and the relative absorptivities determined below (Determination of Relative Absorptivity). Measurements were performed in triplicate and the calculation used is

$$(\text{absorbance}_s \text{ at } \lambda_{max})(\text{dilution factor})/\text{molar absorptivity}_s$$

where the subscript s is a given solvent. The measured values were rounded to one significant figure since this experiment was not designed to determine absolute solubility but rather to indicate solubility relative to other solvents.

Determination of Relative Absorptivity. Concentrated solutions (approximately 3 g/L) of lutein and β-carotene were prepared in tetrahydrofuran (THF) containing butylated hy-

0021-8561/92/1440-0431$03.00/0 © 1992 American Chemical Society

Table I. List of Solvents, Sources, and Lot Numbers

solvent	source, grade	lot	safety hazards[a]
acetone	Mallinckrodt, SpectAR	2438	1, 2, 5
acetonitrile	J. T. Baker, HPLC	C28108	2, 3, 5
benzene	J. T. Baker, Photrex	C14603	3, 5
chloroform	EM Science, Omnisolve	5102	3
cyclohexane	EM Science, Omnisolve	6041	1, 2, 5
cyclohexanone	Kasai, GR	FAV01	1, 2
dichloromethane	J. T. Baker, HPLC	D25082, D18131	2, 3
dimethylformamide (DMF)	Burdick and Jackson, HPLC	AK285	1, 2
dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO)	Mallinckrodt, SpectAR	KMCD	1, 2, 4
ethanol, absolute	Warner-Graham		1, 5
ethyl acetate	EM Science, Omnisolve	7278	1, 2, 5
ethyl ether	EM Science, GR	9130	1, 2, 4, 5
hexane	J. T. Baker, HPLC	D33095	1, 2, 5
2-propanol	Mallinckrodt, AR	3037KDEV, 3035KCAY	1, 5
methanol	EM Science, Omnisolve	8352	3, 5
methyl *tert*-butyl ether (MTBE)	EM Science, reagent	11P23	2, 5
tetrahydrofuran (THF) + BHT	J. T. Baker, HPLC	C24654	2, 5
toluene	Burdick and Jackson, HPLC	AK80	1, 2, 5

[a] 1, harmful when entering the body; 2, irritant to skin, eyes, and respiratory organs; 3, toxic (harmful if inhaled, ingested, or absorbed through the skin); 4, explosive; 5, flammable.

Table II. Relative Solubility and Absorptivity of Lutein and β-Carotene in Organic Solvents

	lutein				β-carotene			
solvent	solubility, mg/L	λ_{max},[a] nm	absorptivity $E^{1\%}$, cm^{-1}	molar absorptivity,[a] L mol^{-1} cm^{-1}	solubility, mg/L	λ_{max},[a] nm	absorptivity $E^{1\%}$, cm^{-1}	molar absorptivity,[a] L mol^{-1} cm^{-1}
acetone	800	446	2540	144 500	200	452 (452)	2559	137 400
acetonitrile	100	446	2559	145 600	10	452	2540	136 400
benzene	600	456 (458)	2350	133 700 (127 200)	4000	462 (462)	2304	124 000 (125 500)
chloroform	6000	454 (458)	2369	134 800	2000	462 (461)	2330	125 100 (128 600)
cyclohexane	50	448	2520	143 400	2000	454 (457)	2508	134 700 (134 500)
cyclohexanone	4000	454	2359	134 200	2000	462	2359	126 700
dichloromethane	800	452	2320	132 000	6000	460	2369	127 200
DMF	1000	454	2390	136 000	200	460	2389	128 300
DMSO	1000	460	2369	134 800	30	466	2259	121 300
ethanol	300	444 (445)	2550	145 100[b]	30	450 (449)	2529	135 800 (140 700)
ethyl acetate	800	446	2529	143 900	500	452	2520	135 300
ethyl ether	2000	444	2629	149 600	1000	448	2659	142 800
hexane	20	444 (445)	2589	147 300	600	448 (453, 450)	2592	139 200[c]
2-propanol	400	444	2599	147 900	40	450	2508	134 700
methanol	200	442 (444)	2629	149 600	10	450	2540	136 400
MTBE	2000	444	2589	147 300	1000	450	2588	139 000
THF	8000	450	2469	140 500	10000	456	2399	128 800
toluene	500	456	2290	130 300	4000	462 (463)	2270	121 900

[a] Calculated molar absorptivities and λ_{max} in parentheses are taken from Davies (1976). [b] Reference absorptivity for lutein. [c] Reference absorptivity for β-carotene.

droxytoluene (BHT) as an antioxidant and filtered through 0.2-μm membranes. To 30 mL of each of the solvents listed in Table I was added 30 μL of concentrated lutein or β-carotene in THF. We were cautious to work well within the carotenoid solubility limits (determined above) of the solvents being examined to avoid precipitation of the carotenoid compounds. Sealed vials were ultrasonically agitated for 3 min to assure dissolution. Spectrophotometric scans were performed from 250 to 550 nm, and absorbance at the wavelength maximum was determined. The concentrations of the lutein and β-carotene solutions were determined using the most widely accepted molar absorptivity for lutein in ethanol and β-carotene in hexane (145 100 and 139 200 L mol^{-1} cm^{-1}, respectively) (Davies, 1976). Relative absorptivities in the different solvents were determined on the basis of the calculated concentrations of lutein and β-carotene determined in ethanol and hexane, respectively, and the absorbance of the carotenoid solutions at the wavelength maximum in a given solvent using Beer's law. Absorbance measurements were performed in triplicate, and the combined error (mean standard deviation of absorbance measurements and estimated limits of bias) associated with the measurements was approximately 1%.

Lutein and β-Carotene Stability. The solutions prepared under Determination of Relative Absorptivity were stored in amber glass vials with Teflon-lined screw caps at room temperature. The UV–vis absorbance spectrum from 250 to 550 nm was monitored over a 10-day period. Decreases in absorbance and shifts in wavelength maxima were indicators of carotenoid degradation. Degradation is reported as percent of initial absorbance at λ_{max}.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Both carotenoids tested were most soluble in THF (Table II). β-Carotene was least soluble in methanol and acetonitrile, while lutein was least soluble in hexane. Many existing extraction techniques partition carotenoids into hexane or petroleum ether from aqueous alcohol or acetone (Bieri et al., 1985; De Ritter and Purcell, 1981; Simpson et al., 1985). Given the poor solubility of dihydroxy and more polar carotenoids in hexane, this may lead to losses. Diethyl ether has also been used to partition carotenoids from aqueous/polar organic mixtures (Britton, 1985; De Ritter and Purcell, 1981; Rodriquez-Amaya, 1989); on the basis of the solubilities listed in Table II, this may present a more effective approach. One possible disadvantage is the solubility of fatty acid soaps in ether which must be thoroughly removed with water (Britton, 1985). Although THF is subject to peroxide formation, it has found increased use (Bureau and Bushway, 1986; Khachik et al., 1986; Peng et al., 1987) for carotenoid extractions due to the high solubility of a wide polarity range of carotenoids. We are unaware of published absorptivities for carotenoids in THF. This lack of information may hamper its use as a solvent and result in the introduction of errors associated with evaporation and solvent-transfer steps due to the use of less appropriate solvents with published absorptivities. The information listed in Table II should prove

Table III. Relative Lutein and β-Carotene Degradation in Organic Solvents

	% of initial absorbance of lutein at λ_{max}						% of initial absorbance of β-carotene at λ_{max}					
	time, days				λ_{max}	cis	time, days				λ_{max}	cis
solvent	1	3	6	10	shift,[a] nm	peak[b]	1	3	6	10	shift,[a] nm	peak[b]
acetone	99	96	95	95	0	+	98	96	96	93	0	+
acetonitrile	98	97	94	94	−2	+	99	96	93	92	0	+
benzene	100	99	100	97	0	−	87	77	71	67	0	−
chloroform	97	96	93	90	−2	+	97	91	92	91	−2	+
cyclohexane	100	100	98	99	0	−	98	98	93	91	0	+
cyclohexanone	88	70	49	37	−2	+++	86	67	45	32	−4	+++
dichloromethane	95	91	88	83	0	−	77	59	47	34	−30	+
DMF	100	100	97	97	0	−	96	94	93	90	0	−
DMSO	100	99	99	97	0	−	94	90	86	80	0	−
ethanol	96	96	93	91	0	+	98	94	92	91	−2	+
ethyl acetate	98	97	95	96	0	−	99	97	96	95	0	−
ethyl ether	96	88	79	65	−2	++	94	78	70	69	−2	+
hexane	99	100	100	98	0	−	96	95	94	92	0	+
2-propanol	99	99	99	95	0	−	97	94	94	89	0	−
methanol	97	95	95	90	−2	++	97	92	89	88	−4	++
MTBE	97	90	82	76	0	++	96	89	82	74	−2	++
THF + BHT	100	100	100	99	0	−	99	98	99	97	0	−
toluene	99	98	100	97	0	−	90	80	76	71	0	−

[a] Indicates direction and amount of spectral shift at day 10. [b] Indicates presence/absence of cis peak. Number of +'s indicates intensity of cis peak.

valuable in the selection of solvents employed for carotenoid extractions and dissolutions.

The wavelength maximum for β-carotene in the various solvents ranged from 448 to 466 nm. The λ_{max} in hexane was 448 nm, which is 4–5 nm below the referenced value (Davies, 1976), although the same reference lists other citations reporting λ_{max} in hexane at 449 nm but without an absorptivity. The difference in the reference λ_{max} and the λ_{max} obtained in this work can be attributed to aromatic contaminants in some solvents, the presence of cis isomers in the β-carotene employed, and differences in the wavelength calibration or spectral band pass of the spectrophotometers used for the measurements. For the purposes of this work, the maximum absorbance was used to determine relative solubilities and absorptivities. The wavelength maximum for lutein ranged from 442 to 460 nm. The λ_{max} of lutein in ethanol was within 1 nm of the reported value of 445 nm (Davies, 1976). It may be that, in the lutein used, the presence of ~6% zeaxanthin, which has a higher λ_{max}, offset the wavelength lowering due to cis isomers or differences in wavelength calibration. The spectrophotometer used for this work was limited to a 2-nm spectral band pass in the visible region. These two observations may explain why the measured λ_{max} values were consistently 1–2 nm lower than reported values.

Because the absorptivity and λ_{max} of carotenoids vary in different solvents and these values are only published for a few solvents, relative absorptivities and λ_{max} were determined for lutein and β-carotene in the solvents listed in Table I. These values, given in Table II, were used to calculate the solubility of the carotenoids, also reported in Table II. Relative absorptivity values listed in Table II are in good agreement with previously published values (Davies, 1976; De Ritter and Purcell, 1981). The primary advantage of the determination of the spectral maxima and absorptivities is that carotenoid concentrations can be determined directly in a wide range of solvents. In addition, data obtained using diode array detectors in conjunction with LC can be better interpreted when the wavelength shifts that occur in different solvents are known.

Finally, the stability of these two carotenoids in the various solvents was monitored spectrophotometrically over a period of 10 days. Carotenoid degradation was accompanied by decreases in the absorbance and, in some cases, a downward shift in the λ_{max} (Table III). We are aware that some degradation products (e.g., geometric isomers and carotenals) contribute to the absorbance in the visible region; however, all degradation products exhibit lower absorptivity at the wavelength maximum of the parent compound. This also implies that changes in absorbance are not necessarily proportional to the concentration of lutein or β-carotene in the solution. The definitive measure of degradation would have been to monitor the trans isomer of both carotenoids by HPLC; however, while attempting to do this, we encountered technical difficulties. First, it was not possible to make all of the measurements by HPLC at the appointed times without staggering the experiments; second, few of the solvents could be injected directly into the HPLC system; and third, complete redissolution of carotenoids was questionable if a solvent evaporation was included. For these reasons we opted to record the UV–vis spectra to monitor major changes in the analytes. When the absorbance expressed as percent of initial absorbance at λ_{max} was plotted against time, the degradation function was similar in all solvents but proceeded at different rates (Figure 1). Stability was poorest for both lutein and β-carotene in cyclohexanone, retaining only 37% and 32%, respectively, of their initial absorbance by day 10. The degradation of β-carotene in cyclohexanone was followed closely by degradation in dichloromethane with ~34% absorbance remaining at day 10. In general, the rate of lutein degradation was slower than β-carotene degradation as illustrated by the curves shown in Figure 1 representing the average rate of degradation in all solvents. Even on day 10, the carotenoid absorbance in most solvents was clustered above 90% of the initial absorbance. The conditions incorporated were selected to exacerbate the degradation process so that stability/instability would be evident. In a laboratory setting, greater efforts would be made to stabilize carotenoid solutions, e.g., by the incorporation of antioxidants and use of lower storage temperatures.

Little information of this type has been reported previously. In comprehensive reviews (Davies, 1976; De Ritter and Purcell, 1981), references to factors important to solvent selection are mentioned, but specific information about the influence of solvents on carotenoid stability is lacking. Information presented in Table III should be used for comparative purposes since stability is also dependent on solvent supplier and lot number. The solvents

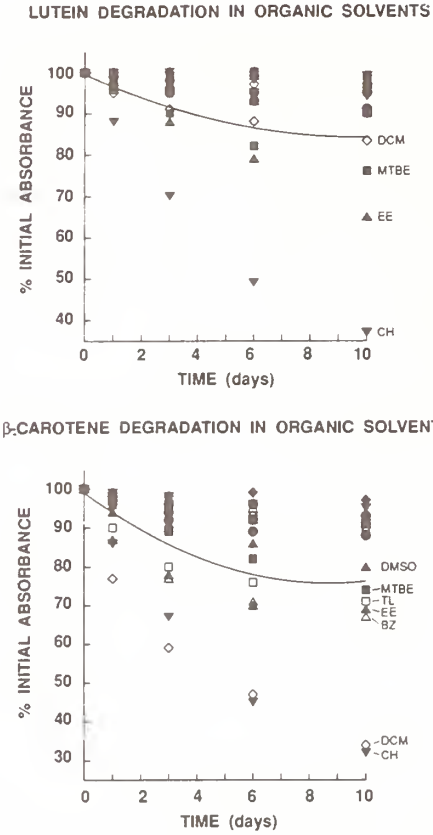


Figure 1. Percent initial absorbance at λ_{max} of lutein and β-carotene monitored in 18 organic solvents over a period of 10 days at ambient temperature. Solid line represents the average rate of degradation in all solvents. Actual values for a given solvent are listed in Table III. A specific symbol is used to illustrate the degradation in a given solvent; however, duplicates of most symbols were necessary to account for all solvents. As such, legends are not given for each symbol; however, solvents with less than 85% of initial absorbance at day 10 are indicated by solvent abbreviations. Abbreviations: BZ, benzene; CH, cyclohexanone; DCM, dichloromethane; EE, ethyl ether; MTBE, methyl *tert*-butyl ether; TL, toluene.

used may or may not be representative of current lots from a given supplier. No attempt was made to sample various sources of each solvent, and no additional antioxidants were added to the solvents used. However, our experience with 2-propanol and dichloromethane indicates that the source and lot of solvent used substantially influence the stability of carotenoids in solution.

While developing methods for the extraction and determination of carotenoids, we found that critical information was frequently missing from tabulated data and found it necessary to fill in some gaps. The information provided in this paper supplements published absorptivities and λ_{max} values for solvents for which information is currently unavailable. This information should also aid in the selection of solvents to be used for carotenoid research by giving an indication of stability and solubility of two carotenoids, which vary greatly in polarity. Finally, since the chromophore is not strongly influenced by the presence of hydroxyl groups outside the conjugated double bond system, the molar absorptivity values for lutein can be used for estimating concentration values of other β,ε-carotenoids such as α-cryptoxanthin and α-carotene; the molar absorptivity values for β,β-carotene can be used for β-cryptoxanthin and zeaxanthin.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

We are grateful to Chris Nelson and Kemin Industries for the generous gift of lutein. The work is taken in part from a dissertation submitted to the Graduate School, University of Maryland, by N.E.C. in partial fulfillment of the requirement for the Ph.D. degree in Nutritional Sciences.

LITERATURE CITED

Bieri, J. G.; Brown, E. D.; Smith, J. C. Determination of individual carotenoids in human plasma by high performance liquid chromatography. *J. Liq. Chromatogr.* **1985**, *8*, 473–484.

Britton, G. General Carotenoid Methods. *Methods Enzymol.* **1985**, *111*, 113–149.

Bureau, J. L.; Bushway, R. J. HPLC determination of carotenoids in fruits and vegetables in the United States. *J. Food Sci.* **1986**, *51*, 128–130.

Colditz, G. A.; Branch, L. G.; Lipnick, R. J.; Willett, W. C.; Rosner, B.; Posner, B. M.; Hennekens, C. H. Increased green and yellow vegetable intake and lowered cancer deaths in an elderly population. *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.* **1985**, *41*, 32–36.

Craft, N. E.; Sander, L. C.; Pierson, H. F. Separation and Relative Distribution of all-trans-β-Carotene and its cis-Isomers in β-Carotene Preparations. *J. Micronutr. Anal.* **1991**, *8*, 209–221.

Cutler, R. G. Carotenoids and retinol: Their possible importance in determining longevity of primate species. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **1984**, *87*, 7627–7631.

Davies, B. H. Carotenoids. In *Chemistry and Biochemistry of Plant Pigments*, 2nd ed.; Goodwin, T. W., Ed.; Academic Press: London, 1976; Vol. 2, pp 38–165.

De Ritter, E.; Purcell, A. E. Carotenoid Analytical Methods. In *Carotenoids as Colorants and Vitamin A Precursors*; Bauernfeind, J. C., Ed.; Academic Press: London, 1981; pp 815–923.

Gaziano, J. M.; Manson, J. E.; Ridker, P. M.; Buring, J. E.; Hennekens, C. H., β-Carotene and Heart Disease. *Circulation* **1990**, *82*, 796 (Abstract).

Khachik, F.; Beecher, G. R.; Whittaker, N. F. Separation, identification, and quantification of the major carotenoid and chlorophyll constituents in extracts of several green vegetables by liquid chromatography. *J. Agric. Food Chem.* **1986**, *34*, 603–616.

Mozsik, G.; Javor, T.; Toth, G.; Zsoldos, T.; Tigyi, A. Interrelationships between the Gastric Cytoprotective Effects of Vitamin A and β-Carotene and the Gastric Mucosal Superoxide Dismutase Activity in Rats. *Acta Phys. Hung.* **1984**, *64*, 315–318.

Peng, Y.-M.; Xu, M.-J.; Alberts, D. S. Analysis and stability of retinol in plasma. *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.* **1987**, *78*, 95–99.

Peto, R.; Doll, R.; Buckley, J. D.; Sporn, M. B. Can dietary β-carotene materially reduce human cancer rates? *Nature* **1981**, *290*, 201–208.

Rodriquez-Amaya, D. Critical Review of Provitamin A Determination in Plant Foods. *J. Micronutr. Anal.* **1989**, *5*, 191–225.

Simpson, K. L.; Tsou, S. C. S.; Chichester, C. O. Carotenes. In *Methods of Vitamin Assay*, 4th ed.; Augustin, J., Klein, B. P., Becker, D. A., Venugopal, P. B., Eds.; Wiley: New York, 1985; pp 185–220.

Received for review June 27, 1991. Accepted December 2, 1991. Certain commercial equipment, instruments, or materials are identified in this paper to specify adequately the experimental procedure. Such identification does not imply recommendation of endorsement by NIST, nor does it imply that the equipment or materials identified are necessarily the best available for the purpose.

Registry No. Lutein, 127-40-2; β-carotene, 7235-40-7; acetone, 67-64-1; acetonitrile, 75-05-8; benzene, 71-43-2; chloroform, 67-66-3; cyclohexane, 110-82-7; cyclohexanone, 108-94-1; dichloromethane, 75-09-2; dimethylformamide, 68-12-2; dimethyl sulfoxide, 67-68-5; ethanol, 64-17-5; ethyl acetate, 141-78-6; ethyl ether, 60-29-7; hexane, 110-54-3; 2-propanol, 67-63-0; methanol, 67-56-1; methyl *tert*-butyl ether, 1634-04-4; tetrahydrofuran, 109-99-9; toluene, 108-88-3.

Journal of Chromatography, 589 (1992) 171–176
Elsevier Science Publishers B.V., Amsterdam

CHROM. 23 735

Optimization of an isocratic high-performance liquid chromatographic separation of carotenoids

Neal E. Craft* and Stephen A. Wise

Organic Analytical Research Division, Chemical Science and Technology Laboratory, National Institute of Standards and Technology, Gaithersburg, MD 20899 (USA)

Joseph H. Soares, Jr.

Nutritional Sciences Department, University of Maryland, College Park, MD 20742 (USA)

(First received June 28th, 1991; revised manuscript received September 10th, 1991)

ABSTRACT

Using a polymeric C_{18} high-performance liquid chromatographic (HPLC) column, which demonstrated excellent separation selectivity toward carotenoid compounds in an earlier column evaluation, the effects of mobile phase modifier, modifier concentration, and column temperature were investigated. A seven-component carotenoid mixture was used to monitor changes in separation selectivity in response to variations in HPLC conditions. Both acetonitrile and tetrahydrofuran (THF) improved the resolution of echinenone and α-carotene; THF was selected for use as a modifier due to its solvating properties. At concentrations greater than 6% THF, the resolution of lutein and zeaxanthin deteriorated significantly. Temperature was varied from 15 to 35°C in 5°C increments. Resolution of lutein/zeaxanthin and β-cartone/lycopene were better at lower temperatures while echinenone/α-carotene separation improved as temperature increased. An acceptable separation of all seven carotenoids was achieved at 20°C using 5% THF as a mobile phase modifier. Method applicability is demonstrated for serum and food carotenoids.

INTRODUCTION

During the past decade carotenoid pigments have become highly publicized compounds due to their potential roles in cancer prevention [1–4], as antioxidants [5], and in the reduction of atherogenesis [6]. As a result, several publications have reported high-performance liquid chromatographic (HPLC) methods for the determination of carotenoids [7–12], but no publications have reported the influence of individual HPLC parameters on the separation of multiple carotenoids. Few laboratories have the time or the resources to evaluate a large sample of HPLC columns during analytical method development. Therefore, most "new" methods of separation are only slight adjustments in mobile phase composition. Recently, Epler *et al.* [13] evaluated 65 HPLC columns under standardized conditions with respect to carotenoid separation and recovery. In this study they observed, as others have reported [11,12] that polymeric C_{18} phases exhibited excellent selectivity for structurally similar carotenoids, whereas monomeric C_{18} phases, which represent the majority of the commercial C_{18} columns available, exhibited less selectivity for structurally similar carotenoids. Extensive investigations of the stationary phase characteristics responsible for differences in selectivity between monomeric and polymeric C_{18} phases for the separation of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon isomers have been reported by Sander and Wise [14]. Many of these same stationary phase characteristics influence the separation of carotenoids.

This report describes the optimization of an isocratic carotenoid HPLC separation using one HPLC column that exhibited very good separation

of the carotenoid mixture during the column evaluation study. The influence of multiple solvent modifiers and temperature on the separation of a carotenoid mixture was examined.

EXPERIMENTAL

Reagents

An ethanolic solution containing between 0.2 and 1.0 μg/ml of lutein [(3*R*,3′*R*,6′*R*)-β,ε-carotene-3,3′-diol, Kemin Industries, Des Moines, IA, USA], zeaxanthin[(3*R*,3′*R*)-β,β-carotene-3,3′-diol],β-cryptoxanthin [(3*R*)-β,β-caroten-3-ol, Atomergic Chemetals, Farmingdale, NY, USA], echinenone (β,β-caroten-4-one) (Hoffmann-La Roche, Nutley, NJ, USA), lycopene (ψ,ψ-carotene, extracted from tomato paste), α-carotene [(6′*R*)-β,ε-carotene], and β-carotene (β,β-carotene, Sigma, St. Louis, MO, USA) was prepared to monitor column separation selectivity. The following solvents were used in the mobile phase mixtures: acetone, acetonitrile, chloroform, diethyl ether, ethyl acetate, hexane, methanol, methylene chloride, tetrahydrofuran (THF) containing butylated hydroxytoluene (BHT) and toluene. All solvents were HPLC grade or equivalent and were used without further treatment.

HPLC

The HPLC system consisted of: a dual piston, quaternary low-pressure gradient solvent delivery system equipped with helium sparging and column temperature control; a high sensitivity, programmable, rapid scanning, UV–visible detector fitted with both deuterium and tungsten lamps and an 8-μl flow cell; and manual and automatic injection valves. Carotenoids were monitored at 445 nm and a computer-controlled data system was used to process data permitting review and manipulation of peak integration. The HPLC column contained 300 Å pore diameter, 5 μm particle size, silica polymerically modified with C_{18} (Vydac 201TP, 25 × 4.6 cm I.D. Separations Group, Hesperia, CA, USA). Other columns with similar chemistries could be substituted with minor modifications in mobile phase composition [13]. A 0.2 μm inline filter was placed between the pump and injection valve to trap particles resulting from piston seal wear. All stainless steel frits between the injection valve and the detector were replaced with biocompatible ceramic frits to minimize carotenoid precipitation and degradation [13,15]. A guard column containing 5-μm C_{18} material similar to the analytical column was directly attached to the analytical column inlet to remove particulate material and protect the column.

A methanol-based mobile phase was modified with 5 to 10% of the solvents listed under *Reagents* to determine the influence of each solvent on the separation of the carotenoid test mixture. After the modifier yielding the best selectivity was selected (THF), incremental portions were added to methanol to achieve the best separation of all seven carotenoids as determined by the shortest analysis time without compromising the resolution of all carotenoid peaks.

Column temperature was varied in 5°C increments between 15 and 35°C to investigate the influence of temperature on the separation of the carotenoid mixture. Temperature was regulated by the thermostatically controlled column oven on the HPLC system. The 15°C column temperature was achieved by placing a beaker of dry ice at the forced air inlet to reduce the chamber temperature to below ambient.

Carotenoid recovery

"Total recovery" was determined by flow injection analysis (FIA). To perform the FIA, the HPLC column was replaced by a 2000 mm × 0.8 mm I.D. PTFE tubing and the individual carotenoid solutions were introduced using a manual injector fitted with a 20-μl loop and recording the peak area at 445 nm. This process was repeated five times for each carotenoid. Then the HPLC column was replaced and each individual carotenoid solution was injected onto the column and "peak area" was recorded. Recovery of carotenoids from the HPLC column was determined by dividing the mean "peak area" by mean "total recovery" of the five injections of each carotenoid solution.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

The carotenoids included in the test mixture span a wide polarity range and represent β,β; β,ε; ψ,ψ; monoketo; monohydroxy; and dihydroxy carotenoids. These compounds account for approximately 90% of carotenoids in human blood and the

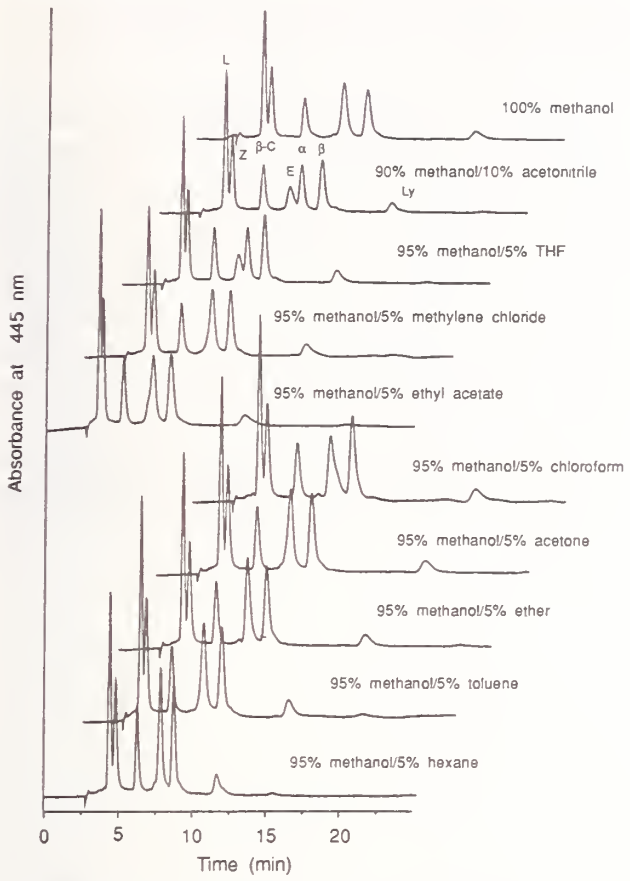


Fig. 1. The effect of nine solvent modifiers on the separation of seven carotenoids. Chromatographic conditions: Vydac 201TP C_{18}, 5 μm, 250 × 4.6 mm I.D. column; mobile phase as listed, 1.0 ml/min; UV–VIS at 445 nm; column temperature 25°C. Peaks: L = lutein; Z = zeaxanthin; β-C = β-cryptoxanthin; E = echinenone; α = α-carotene; β = β-carotene; Ly = lycopene.

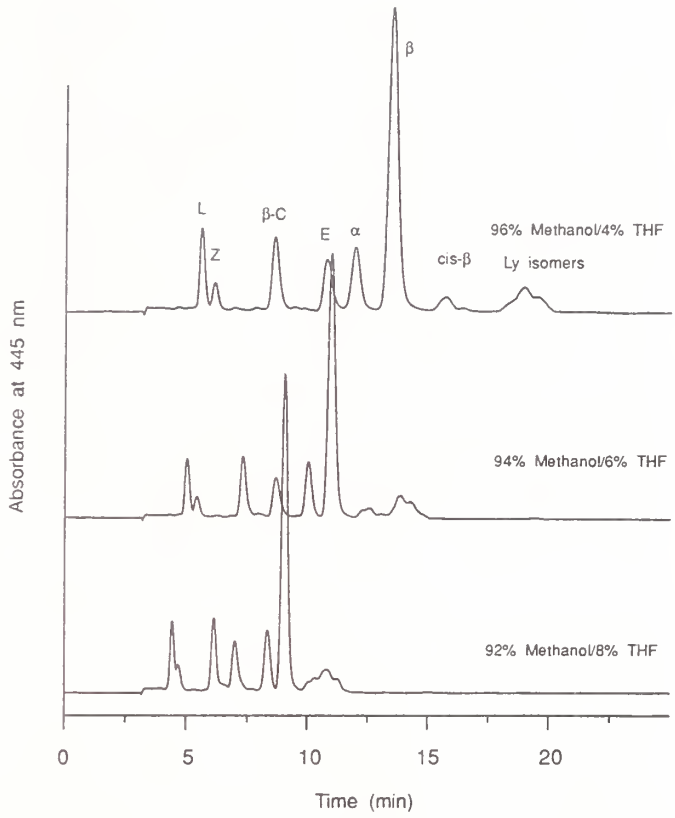


Fig. 2. The effect of three concentrations of THF on the separation of seven carotenoids. Chromatographic conditions as in Fig. 1. Peaks: *cis*-β = β-carotene *cis* isomers; Ly isomers = lycopene isomers; other peaks as in Fig. 1.

three major carotenoids in the US diet [7,16]. Therefore, an HPLC separation developed using this mix should find wide applicability to both food and serum carotenoid analyses.

A wide pore (300 Å), polymerically bonded C_{18} column with "biocompatible" frits was incorporated based on results of a previous column evaluation study in which polymerically modified C_{18} columns demonstrated greater resolution of the carotenoids in the ethanolic mixture [13]. Also for duplicate HPLC columns with different frit materials, recovery was improved in columns fitted with "biocompatible" materials (titanium and Hastelloy C) rather than stainless steel [13,15]. In the same study, total carotenoid recovery was found to be higher for nearly all columns when using methanol-based mobile phases rather than acetonitrile-based mobile phases. In the case of the polymeric C_{18} columns, the use of methanol actually resulted in improved carotenoid resolution. For this reason, our initial optimization began with a methanol-based mobile phase.

The influence of the mobile phase modifiers on the separation of the seven carotenoids in the test mix is illustrated in Fig. 1. With this particular column and 100% methanol as the mobile phase, echinenone coelutes with α-carotene, and lycopene is too far removed from β-carotene, substantially increasing analysis time. The only two modifiers that facilitated the separation of echinenone and α-carotene were acetonitrile and THF. Both solvents also selectively reduced the retention time of lycopene. The solubility of both the xantholphylls and carotenes is greater in THF than acetonitrile [17]. Therefore to improve carotenoid solubility, THF was selected as the modifier; although the resolution of the

lutein/zeaxanthin pair and echinenone/α-carotene pair was slightly decreased.

Mobile phases of methods previously developed using a similar C_{18} column have been modified with chloroform, THF, and a mixture of acetonitrile–THF [11,12,18]. Each of these reports illustrated the superior selectivity of the polymeric C_{18} column toward carotenoid compounds and especially geometric isomers, however, none of these reports addressed the separation of the carotenoid pairs discussed above.

The effect of varying the proportion of THF from 4 to 8% on the separation of the carotenoid mixture is illustrated in Fig. 2. As the THF concentration increases, resolution decreases between the pairs lutein/zeaxanthin and β-carotene/lycopene. At a column temperature of 25°C, 3 to 5% THF results in good separation of all the carotenoids in the mixture.

Previously, our laboratory has reported that column temperature alters column selectivity, specifically with respect to solute shape recognition [19,20]. Using 5% THF in methanol, column temperature was varied between 15 and 35°C to determine if the separation of structurally similar carotenoids could be improved (Fig. 3). At 15°C echinenone and lycopene are more strongly retained with respect to β-carotene ($\alpha_{E/\beta}$ 0.80 *vs* 0.67, and $\alpha_{ly/\beta}$ = 1.60 *vs.* 1.24, respectively, at 15 and 35°C). As a result, at 15°C, echinenone and α-carotene are not baseline resolved and lycopene elutes distant from the other carotenoids. Beginning at 25°C and

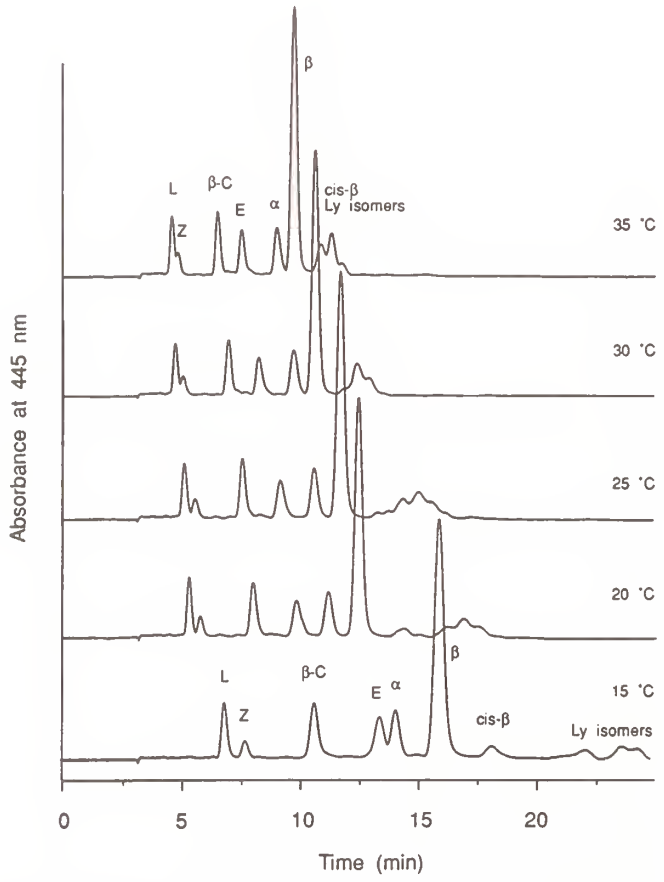


Fig. 3. The effect of five column temperatures on the separation of seven carotenoids. Chromatographic conditions: Vydac 201TP C_{18} column; 5% THF in methanol; 1.0 ml/min; UV/VIS at 445 nm; column temperature as listed. Peak identifications as in Fig. 2.

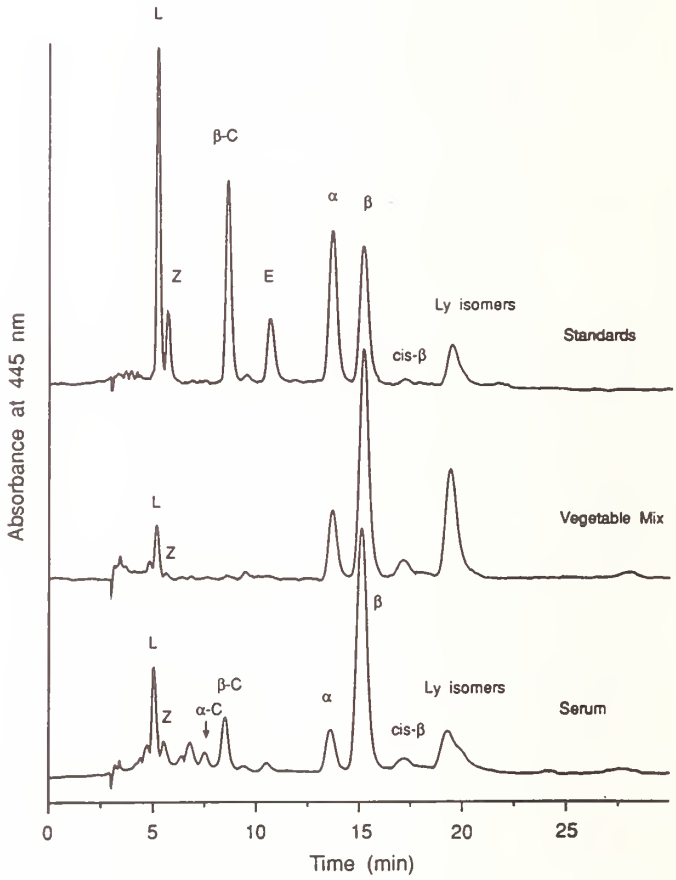


Fig. 4. The separation of serum and mixed diet carotenoids using the optimized HPLC method. Chromatographic conditions: Vydac 201TP C_{18} column; 5% THF in methanol; 1.0 ml/min; UV/VIS at 445 nm. Peaks: L = lutein; Z = zeaxanthin; α-C = α-cryptoxanthin; β-C = β-crytoxanthin; α = α-carotene; β = β-carotene; *cis*-β = β-carotene; *cis*-β = β-carotene *cis* isomers; Ly isomers = lycopene isomers.

above, resolution decreases between the lutein/zeaxanthin pair and β-carotene/lycopene pair. A column temperature of 20°C was selected, because all carotenoids in the mixture are well resolved from each other, a baseline separation exists between the *trans* isomer of β-carotene and its geometric isomers, and there is partial resolution of the geometric isomers of lycopene. Lesellier *et al.* [21] recently described the separation of *trans*/*cis*-α- and β-carotenes and observed that temperature was a significant factor in optimizing the separation of these isomers. Using a narrow pore (80 Å) polymeric C_{18} column, they identified 21–22°C as the optimum temperature for the separation of *trans*-α- and β-carotene from their *cis* isomers. However, using the narrow pore column they were unable to resolve the *cis* isomers from each other. Previously, we have demonstrated the separation of individual geometric isomers of β-carotene using a wide pore polymeric C_{18} columns [22].

In our recent column evaluation study [13], we found that total carotenoid recovery from the HPLC column was influenced by the column packing, mobile phase, and frit material. The percent recovery and standard deviation of individual carotenoids measured by FIA using the optimized HPLC system described above are: lutein, 96 ± 6%; zeaxanthin, 107 ± 9%; β-cryptoxanthin, 94 ± 5%; echinenone, 92 ± 6%; α-carotene, 95 ± 3%; β-carotene, 96 ± 3%; and lycopene, 108 ± 6%. Recovery of each carotenoid was greater than 92% and total carotenoid recovery was 98 ± 6%. This demonstrates that the system not only resolves these major carotenoids but also elutes them quantitatively from the LC column.

The applicability of the method is demonstrated in Fig. 4 in which the separations of serum carotenoids and dietary carotenoids are illustrated. Most isocratic reversed-phase HPLC methods fail to resolve lutein and zeaxanthin when the capacity factor (k') for the hydrocarbon carotenoids is kept below 10 [7–9]. Previously, polymeric C_{18} phases have been reported to exhibit superior ability to recognize subtle differences in molecular structure [20,22,23]. In this application, the lutein/zeaxanthin pair, geometric isomers of β-carotene (*trans*/9-*cis*/13-*cis*), and geometric isomers of lycopene (*trans*/13-*cis*) are separated within 20 min. Although superior to monomeric C_{18} phases in many ways, polymeric C_{18} columns are not without problems. The total carbon load is lower in wide-pore polymeric phases (due to the lower surface areas of wide pore silicas) which results in weaker retention of the carotenoids and limits the amount and type of modifier used in the mobile phase. The large pore diameter and thick surface coating slows mass transfer resulting in slightly broader peaks. Lastly, column reproducibility from various production lots tends to be more variable than for monomeric C_{18} phases [13]. Because of these difficulties, duplication of the results illustrated in this manuscript with a different polymeric C_{18} column may require slight modifications in the mobile phase composition, but similar separations should be attainable.

In summary, the isocratic separation of carotenoids was optimized using a polymeric C_{18} column. Stainless steel frits were replaced with "biocompatible" frits to minimize oxidative degradation of the analytes and a methanol-based mobile phase was used to improve selectivity and recovery. Nine solvent modifiers were investigated to determine their effect on separation selectivity and THF was found to be the most beneficial modifier. Various combinations of THF composition and column temperature were assessed to achieve the best overall separation. The recovery of individual carotenoids and a mixture of seven carotenoids from the HPLC column was nearly 100%.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The authors gratefully acknowledge the helpful discussions with Lane C. Sander regarding stationary phase chemistry and the assistance of Katherine S. Epler with the initial column evaluations. The authors are grateful to Chris Nelson of Kemin Industries and Hemmige Bhagavan of Hoffmann-La Roche for their generous contributions of carotenoids.

This work is taken in part from a dissertation submitted by N.E.C. to the Graduate School of the University of Maryland in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the Ph.D. degree in Nutritional Sciences.

Certain commercial equipment, instruments, or materials are identified in this paper to specify adequately the experimental procedure. Such identification does not imply recommendation of endorse-

ment by the National Institute of Standards and Technology, nor does it imply that the materials or equipment identified are neccesarily the best available for the purpose.

REFERENCES

1 M. S. Menkes, G. W. Comstock, J. P. Vuilleumeir, K. J. Helsing, A. R. Rider and R. Brookmeyer, *N. Engl. J. Med.*, 20 (1986) 1250.
2 G. A. Colditz, L. G. Branch, R. J. Lipnick, W. C. Willett, B. Rosner, B. M. Posner and C. H. Hennekens, *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.*, 41 (1985) 32.
3 W. C. Willett, B. F. Polk, B. A. Underwood, M. J. Stampfer, S. Pressel, B. Rosner, J. O. Taylor, K. Schneider and C. G. Hames, *N. Engl. J. Med.*, 310 (1984) 430.
4 R. Peto, R. Doll, J. D. Buckley and M. B. Sporn, *Nature (London)*, 290 (1981) 201.
5 G. W. Burton and K. U. Ingold, *Science (Washington, D.C.)*, 224 (1984) 569.
6 J. M. Gaziano, J. E. Manson, P. M. Ridker, J. E. Buring and C. H. Hennekens, *Circulation*, 82 (1990) 796.
7 J. G. Bieri, E. D. Brown and J. C. Smith, *J. Liq. Chromatogr.*, 8 (1985) 473.
8 C. S. Yang and M.-J. Lee, *J. Nutr. Growth Cancer*, 4 (1987) 19.
9 A. L. Sowell, D. L. Huff, E. W. Gunter and W. J. Driskell, *J. Chromatogr.*, 431 (1988) 424.
10 D. A. Kalman, G. E. Goodman, G. S. Omenn, G. Bellamy and B. Rollins, *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.*, 79 (1987) 975.
11 R. J. Bushway, *J. Liq. Chromatogr.*, 8 (1985) 1527.
12 F. W. Quackenbush, *J. Liq. Chromatogr.*, 10 (1987) 643.
13 K. S. Epler, L. C. Sander, S. A. Wise, R. G. Ziegler and N. E. Craft, *J. Chromatogr.*, 595 (1992) in press.
14 L. C. Sander and S. A. Wise, *LC · GC*, 8 (1990) 378.
15 D. W. Nierenberg and D. C. Lester, *J. Nutr. Growth Cancer*, 3 (1986) 215.
16 N. E. Craft, S. A. Wise, and J. H. Soares, Jr., *J. Agric. Food Chem.*, submitted for publication.
17 N. E. Craft and J. H. Soares, Jr., *J. Agric. Food Chem.*, in press.
18 F. W. Quackenbush and R. L. Smallidge, *J. Assoc. Off. Anal. Chem.*, 69 (1986) 767.
19 L. C. Sander and N. E. Craft, *Anal. Chem.*, 62 (1990) 1545.
20 L. C. Sander and S. A. Wise, *Anal. Chem.*, 61 (1989) 1749.
21 E. Lesellier, C. Marty, C. Berset and A. Tchapla, *J. High Resolut. Chromatogr. Chromatogr. Commun.*, 12 (1989) 447.
22 N. E. Craft, L. C. Sander and H. F. Pierson, *J. Micronutr. Anal.*, 8 (1991) 209.
23 L. C. Sander and S. A. Wise, *Anal. Chem.*, 56 (1984) 504.

Published in Analytical Chemistry, May 15,1994,pp. 1667-1674 by the American Chemical Society

Development of Engineered Stationary Phases for the Separation of Carotenoid Isomers

Lane C. Sander,* Katherine Epler Sharpless, Neal E. Craft,† and Stephen A. Wise

Organic Analytical Research Division, Chemical Science and Technology Laboratory, National Institute of Standards and Technology, Gaithersburg, Maryland 20899

A variety of bonded phase parameters (endcapping, phase chemistry, ligand length, and substrate parameters) were studied for their effect on column retention and selectivity toward carotenoids. Decisions were made on how each of these variables should be optimized based on the separation of carotenoid and polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon test probes. A column was designed with the following properties: high absolute retention, enhanced shape recognition of structured solutes, and moderate silanol activity. These qualities were achieved by triacontyl (C_{30}) polymeric surface modification of a moderate pore size (~20 nm), moderate surface area (~200 m^2/g) silica, without subsequent endcapping. The effectiveness of this "carotenoid phase" was demonstrated for the separation of a mixture of structurally similar carotenoid standards, an extract of a food matrix Standard Reference Material, and a β-carotene dietary supplement under consideration as an agent for cancer intervention/prevention.

Carotenoids are highly conjugated polyprenoids found in a variety of natural sources including fruits and vegetables. Interest in the separation, identification, and quantification of these compounds is largely motivated by perceived health benefits; however, carotenoids are also widely utilized as natural pigmenting agents. Carotenoids constitute a class of molecules with diverse properties. Carotenoid hydrocarbons (carotenes) are nonpolar, whereas oxy-substituted carotenoids (referred to as xanthophylls) are polar. Subtle molecular differences exist within these groups, and geometric and positional isomers of carotenoids are common. Because of the complexity of carotenoid extracts and the minor shape differences among carotenoid isomers, separation of individual species is difficult.

In reversed-phase liquid chromatography (LC) systems, the retention of nonpolar compounds is often attributed to solvophobic interactions, but other properties of the solute may provide an additional basis for separation. For example, with polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs), separations of isomers can be achieved on the basis of molecular shape.[1-9] For solutes with oxygen-containing substituents, dipole or hydrogen bonding interactions may provide another basis for separation. Stationary phases can be designed with properties engineered for the solution of a given separation problem by understanding the cause and effect relationship between bonded phase properties and solute interactions.

The separation of carotene and xanthophyll mixtures has been the subject of considerable research effort spanning several decades.[10-26] Most LC separations of carotenes and xanthophylls have been developed using reversed-phase systems,[27-31] although normal-phase separations (particularly of geometric isomers of β-carotene) have also been reported.[32-36] In a study of the retention behavior of carotenoid compounds with over 60 commercial C_{18} columns, better separations of nonpolar carotenoids were usually possible with columns prepared using polymeric surface modification chemistry compared with monomeric surface chemistry.[37] Variations in the retention behavior of polar carotenoids (i.e., xanthophylls) were observed among both monomeric and polymeric C_{18} phases.

† Present address: Southern Testing & Research Labs, Inc., Wilson, NC 27893.

(1) Sander, L. C.; Wise, S. A. *J. Chromatogr.* **1993**, *656*, 335–351.
(2) Sander, L. C.; Wise, S. A. *LC GC* **1990**, *8*, 378–390.
(3) Wise, S. A.; Sander, L. C.; Lapouyade, R.; Garrigues, P. *J. Chromatogr.* **1990**, *514*, 111–122.
(4) Wise, S. A.; Sander, L. C.; Chang, H.; Markides, K. E.; Lee, M. L. *Chromatographia* **1988**, *25*, 473–480.
(5) Sander, L. C.; Wise, S. A. *Advances in Chromatography*, Giddings, J. C., Grushka, E., Cazes, J., Brown, P. R., Eds.; Marcel Dekker: New York, 1986; Vol. 25, pp 139–218.
(6) Wise, S. A.; Sander, L. C. *HRC CC, J. High Resolut. Chromatogr. Chromatogr. Commun.* **1985**, *8*, 248–255.
(7) Cole, S. R.; Dorsey, J. G. *J. Chromatogr.* **1993**, *635*, 177–186.
(8) Sentell, K. B.; Dorsey, J. G. *J. Chromatogr.* **1989**, *461*, 193–207.
(9) Sentell, K. B.; Dorsey, J. G. *Anal. Chem.* **1989**, *61*, 930–934.
(10) Zechmeister, L. *Chem. Rev.* **1944**, *34*, 267–344.
(11) Bickoff, E. M. *Anal. Chem.* **1948**, *20*, 51–54.
(12) Williams, R. C.; Schmit, J. A.; Henry, R. A. *J. Chromatogr. Sci.* **1972**, *10*, 494–501.
(13) Weedon, B. C. L. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1979**, *51*, 435–445.
(14) Schwartz, S. J.; von Elbe, J. H. *J. Liq. Chromatogr.* **1982**, *5 (suppl. 1)*, 43–73.
(15) Krinsky, N. I.; Welankiwar, S. *Methods Enzymol.* **1984**, *105*, 155–162.
(16) Bushway, R. J. *J. Liq. Chromatogr.* **1985**, *8*, 1527–1547.
(17) Ruddat, M.; Will, O. H., III *Methods Enzymol.* **1985**, *111*, 189–200.
(18) Rüedi, P. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1985**, *57*, 793–800.
(19) Schwartz, S. J.; Patroni-Killam, M. *J. Agric. Food Chem.* **1985**, *33*, 1160–1163.
(20) Taylor, R. F. *Advances in Chromatography. Volume 22*; Giddings, J. C., Grushka, E.; Cazes, J., Brown, P. R., Eds.; Marcel Dekker: New York, 1985; pp 157–213.
(21) Chandler, L. A.; Schwartz, S. J. *J. Food Sci.* **1987**, *52*, 669–672.
(22) Quackenbush, F. W. *J. Liq. Chromatogr.* **1987**, *10*, 643–653.
(23) Craft, N.; Sander, L. C.; Pierson, H. F. *J. Micronutr. Anal.* **1990**, *8*, 209–221.
(24) Matus, Z.; Ohmacht, R. *Chromatographia* **1990**, *30*, 318–322.
(25) Granado, F.; Olmedilla, B.; Blanco, I.; Rojas-Hidalgo, E. *J. Liq. Chromatogr.* **1991**, *14*, 2457–2475.
(26) Tsukida, K. *Methods Enzymol.* **1992**, *213*, 291–298.
(27) Braumann, T.; Grimme, L. H. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* **1981**, *637*, 8–17.
(28) Nelis, H. J. C. F.; De Leenheer, A. P. *Anal. Chem.* **1983**, *55*, 270–275.
(29) Will, O. H., III; Ruddat, M. *LC Mag.* **1985**, *2*, 610–612.
(30) Lesellier, E.; Marty, C.; Berset, C.; Tchapla, A. *J. High Resolut. Chromatogr.* **1989**, *12*, 447–454.
(31) Craft, N. E. *Methods Enzymol.* **1992**, *213*, 185–205.
(32) Berg, W. F.; Sandler, L. *Nature* **1935**, *136*, 914–915.
(33) Nelis, H. J. C. F.; van Steenberge, M. M. Z.; Lefevere, M. F.; De Leenheer, A. P. *J. Chromatogr.* **1986**, *353*, 295–302.
(34) Hashimoto, H.; Koyama, Y. *J. Chromatogr.* **1988**, *448*, 182–187.
(35) Koyama, Y.; Hosomi, M.; Miyata, A.; Hashimoto, H.; Reames, S. A. *J. Chromatogr.* **1988**, *439*, 417–422.
(36) Rhodes, S. H.; Netting, A. G.; Milborrow, B. V. *J. Chromatogr.* **1988**, *442*, 412–419.
(37) Epler, K. S.; Sander, L. C.; Ziegler, R. G.; Wise, S. A.; Craft, N. E. *J. Chromatogr.* **1992**, *595*, 89–101.

In this study the effect of various bonded phase parameters on retention is examined for polar and nonpolar carotenoids. Through the control of appropriate bonded phase variables, the development of a stationary phase tailored for the separation of carotenoids is described. The utility of this column is demonstrated for the separation of standards as well as complex food extracts and dietary supplements.

EXPERIMENTAL SECTION

Materials and Reagents. Carotene and xanthophyll standards were obtained from a variety of sources. *trans*-α- and *trans*-β-carotene, and *trans*-lycopene were obtained from Sigma Chemical Co. (St. Louis, MO), echinenone, zeaxanthin, astaxanthin, δ-carotene, capsanthin, canthaxanthin, and 9-*cis*-, 13-*cis*-, and 15-*cis*-β-carotene were obtained from Hoffman-LaRoche (Nutley, NJ, and Basel, Switzerland), β-cryptoxanthin was obtained from Atomergic Chemetals (Farmingdale, NY), and lutein was obtained from Kemin Industries (Des Moines, IA). A β-carotene preparation containing a high percentage of cis isomers was obtained from Betatene Ltd. (Melbourne, Australia). Octadecyltrichlorosilane, dimethyloctadecylchlorosilane, and triacontyltrichlorosilane were obtained from Hüls America, Inc. (Piscataway, NJ). Four microparticulate silicas were used in the preparation of bonded phases: YMC SIL200 5-μm silica (YMC Inc., Wilmington, NC), IMPAQ 200 5-μm silica (PQ Corporation, Conshohocken, PA), Kromasil 200 5-μm silica (Eka Nobel, Bohus, Sweden), and Vydac TP 5-μm silica (Separations Group, Hesperia, CA). For comparisons of separations made with commercial columns, a Zorbax (monomeric C_{18}) column (Mac Mod Analytical, Inc., Chadds Ford, PA) and a Hypersil Green PAH (polymeric C_{18}) column (Shandon HPLC, Cheshire, UK) were employed. HPLC-grade solvents were used in chromatographic separations. Candidate Standard Reference Material (SRM) 2383, Vitamins and Carotenoids in Food, and SRM 869, Column Selectivity Test Mixture for Liquid Chromatography, were obtained from the NIST Standard Reference Materials Program (NIST, Gaithersburg, MD).

Bonded Phase Synthesis. Monomeric and polymeric C_{18} phases were prepared using a previously published procedure.[38,39] Polymeric C_{30} phases were prepared in a similar fashion, as follows. Approximately 10 g of triacontyltrichlorosilane was added to 100 mL of xylene and heated to boiling. After dissolution, the mixture was filtered while hot to remove solid impurities. In a separate container ~4 g of 20-nm pore size, 5-μm particle size silica was dispersed in 25 mL of xylene. This silica slurry was added to the hot silane reaction mixture. One milliliter of water was added to initiate the polymerization reaction. The slurry was again heated and refluxed for 3–6 h. The bonded silica was filtered (hot) using a sintered glass frit funnel and washed with xylene, acetone, methanol, water, acetone, and pentane. Samples for carbon analysis were dried at ~100 °C under reduced pressure for 4 h, and shipped to Galbraith Laboratories (Knoxville, TN).

Chromatography. Separations of carotenoid standards and extracts were carried out using a linear mobile phase gradient from 81:15:4 to 6:90:4 methanol/methyl-*tert*-butyl ether (MTBE)/water, over 90 min, at a flow rate of 1 mL/min. Columns were thermostated at 20 °C with a water jacket. Detection for all separations was at 450 nm. Isocratic separations of the high *cis*-β-carotene mixture were carried out at 3 °C using an 80:20 acetonitrile/MTBE mobile phase (90:10 acetonitrile/MTBE for commercial monomeric and polymeric C_{18} phases).

Extraction of SRM 2383. SRM 2383 Vitamins and Carotenoids in Food was extracted and saponified in preparation for carotenoid analysis using the modified procedure of Scott.[40] Approximately 2.0 g of the food mixture was combined with 0.2 g of calcium carbonate, 5 mL of water, and 100 mL of 50/50 THF/methanol, and the mixture was homogenized for 1 min. This mixture was vacuum-filtered, and the filter cake was rinsed with 50-mL portions of 50/50 THF/methanol until the orange color was removed from the solids. The filtrate was transferred to a separatory funnel, 50 mL of a 10% (w/v) sodium chloride solution was added, and the analytes were extracted 3 times with 50-mL portions of diethyl ether. The ether was evaporated to a volume of approximately 50 mL. This solution was shaken twice with petroleum ether to reextract the analytes, and the petroleum ether phase was evaporated to approximately 500 μL. Ethanol was added to the solution to yield a total volume of 5 mL.

These extracts were further processed to convert xanthophyll esters to free xanthophylls using the following saponification procedure: A 3-mL aliquot of the food extract was combined with 0.1 mL of 20% (w/v) pyrogallol (1,2,3-benzenetriol) in methanol, 1.5 mL of 40% potassium hydroxide in methanol, and 1.5 mL of methanol. This mixture was allowed to sit at room temperature for 30 min and was then extracted with three 10-mL portions of 50/50 petroleum ether/diethyl ether. The combined extracts were evaporated under a stream of nitrogen to a viscous solution. Water and petroleum ether were added to extract the analytes, and the petroleum ether phase was removed and evaporated. The resultant waxy substance was redissolved in a 50/50 mixture of ethyl acetate/ethanol to total 3 mL.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

To design a stationary phase with properties tailored for the separation of carotenoid compounds, the effect of various sorbent parameters on retention was examined using representative carotenoid probes and other test mixtures. The influence that bonded phase chemistry exhibits on PAHs has been studied in considerable detail.[4–6,38,41–43] In general, columns prepared using polymeric surface modification chemistry exhibit enhanced shape selectivity toward isomers and other groups of compounds with similar molecular structure. This is in comparison to columns prepared using monomeric surface modification chemistry, which generally exhibit greater absolute retention, but reduced shape recognition. A trend toward enhanced shape recognition has also been observed for increasing phase length, for both monomeric and polymeric alkyl bonded phases.[44] Although silanol activity

(38) Sander, L. C.; Wise, S. A. *Anal. Chem.* **1984**, *56*, 504–510.
(39) Sander, L. C.; Wise, S. A. *Polynuclear Aromatic Hydrocarbons: Eighth International Symposium on Mechanism, Method and Metabolism*, Cooke, M. W., Dennis, A. J., Eds.; Battelle Press: Columbus, OH, 1983; pp 1133–1144.
(40) Scott K. J. Institute of Food Research, Norwich, UK. Personal communication, 1993.
(41) Sander, L. C.; Parris, R. M.; Wise, S. A.; Garrigues, P. *Anal. Chem.* **1991**, *63*, 2589–2597.
(42) Sander, L. C.; Wise, S. A. *Anal. Chem.* **1989**, *61*, 1749–1754.
(43) Sander, L. C.; Wise, S. A. *J. Chromatogr.* **1984**, *316*, 163–181.

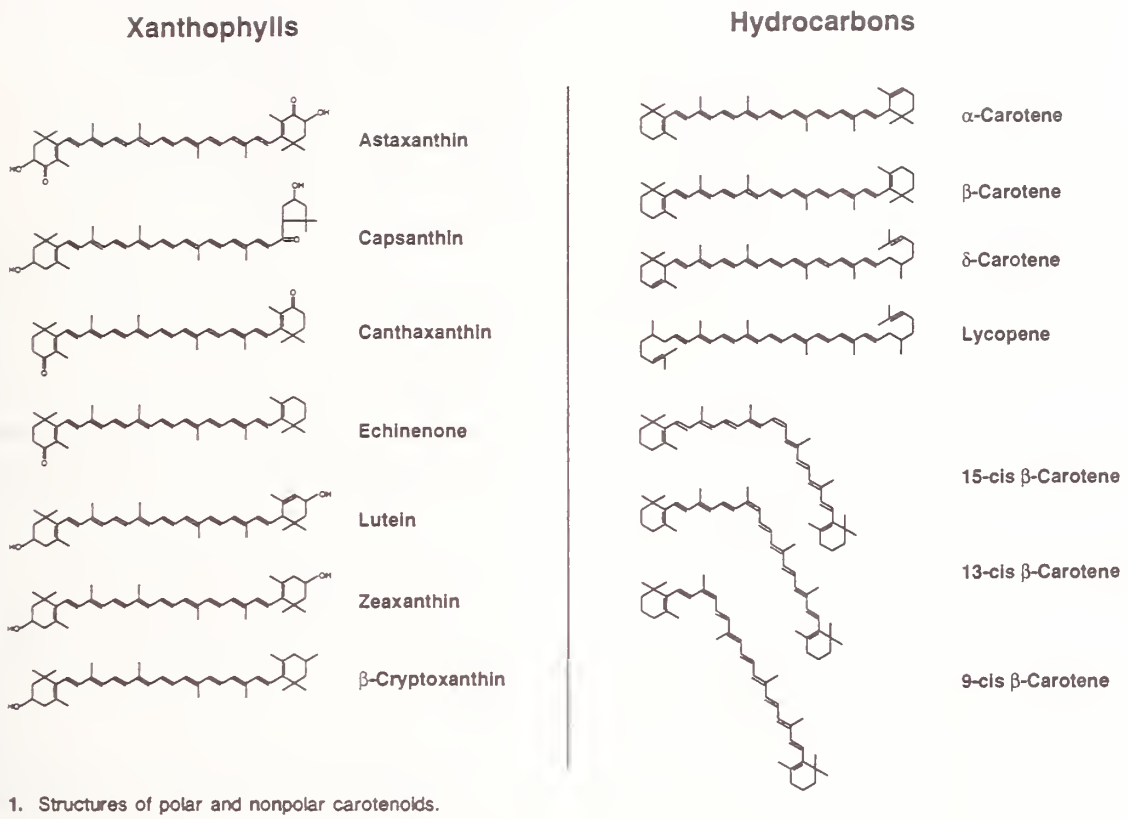


Figure 1. Structures of polar and nonpolar carotenoids.

has been shown to have no effect on shape selectivity for nonpolar compounds such as PAHs,[1] certain carotenoid compounds have oxygen-containing substitutents and exhibit considerable polarity. For this reason, silanol activity has the potential for influencing carotenoid separations. Finally, substrate properties such as pore diameter and surface area have been shown to affect the mechanism of synthesis of various alkyl phases and, consequently, the overall retention behavior of the resulting sorbents.[43]

The structures of some of the more important common carotenoids are shown in Figure 1. Differences in the structures of these compounds are often minor. For example, α- and β-carotene differ in the position of a double bond in one of the terminal rings. Lutein and zeaxanthin are similarly related and can be thought of as dihydroxy analogs of α- and β-carotene. Cis isomers of β-carotene differ in the location of cis double bonds along the conjugated chain. δ-Carotene and lycopene have one and/or both end rings opened, respectively. Xanthophylls differ in the extent and position of substitution for hydroxylation or ketonation. It is believed that geometric isomers exist for many of these compounds (e.g., cis isomers of α-carotene), and only a small fraction of the known carotenoids are illustrated in Figure 1.

The primary goal of this work was to develop a column that exhibited significantly enhanced selectivity toward both polar and nonpolar carotenoids compared to existing commercial columns. In addition, a column with high absolute retention was desired to reduce the amount of water required in the mobile phase and to provide adequate retention for polar carotenoids. The use of mobile phases containing little or no water benefit preparative carotenoid separations since solvent elimination is greatly facilitated by the absence of water. The low viscosity of such mobile phases also permits the utilization of longer columns and smaller particle diameter substrates. A column can be produced with properties optimized for specific carotenoid separations by understanding how each parameter affects carotenoid retention.

Stationary Phase Chemistry. Three octadecyl phases were prepared by different approaches. A monomeric C_{18} phase was prepared on IMPAQ silica using an excess of dimethyloctadecylchlorosilane in the presence of a basic catalyst (2 mL of *N,N*-diethyl-*m*-toluamide). Another C_{18} phase was prepared by reaction of octadecyltrichlorosilane with the silica, under anhydrous conditions. A third C_{18} phase was synthesized also using octadecyltrichlorosilane, but with the addition of 1.0 mL of water to initiate polymerization. Carbon loading and surface coverage values for the stationary phases are listed in Table 1.

Separations utilizing these columns are shown in Figure 2. The chromatograms at the left of the figure are for SRM 869, Column Selectivity Test Mixture for Liquid Chromatography. The use of this material to characterize stationary phase type (monomeric vs. polymeric) and shape recognition properties has been detailed in previous publications.[5,38,45–47] The elution order of the three PAH probes (benzo[*a*]pyrene (BaP), phenanthro[3,4-*c*]phenanthrene (PhPh), and 1,2:3,4:

(44) Sander, L. C.; Wise, S. A. *Anal. Chem.* **1987**, *59*, 2309–2313.

Table 1. Bonded Phase Properties

stationary phase type	silica	surface area[a] (m^2/g)	percent carbon	coverage ($\mu mol/m^2$)
monomeric monofunctional C_{18}	IMPAQ 200	240	12.96	3.07
monomeric trifunctional C_{18} (anhydrous synthesis)	IMPAQ 200	240	12.79	3.03
polymeric C_{18}	IMPAQ 200	240	20.01	5.44
polymeric C_{18} (not endcapped)	Vydac TP	~75[b]	7.99	~5.6
polymeric C_{18} (TMCS endcapped)	Vydac TP	~75[b]	7.84	
polymeric C_{18} (HMDS endcapped)	Vydac TP	~75[b]	8.33	
polymeric C_{30}	IMPAQ 200	240	23.34	3.93
polymeric C_{30}	YMC SIL200	200[b]	19.41	3.64
polymeric C_{30}	Kromasil 200	196	14.46	2.54

[a] Measured values. [b] Nominal values reported by the manufacturer.

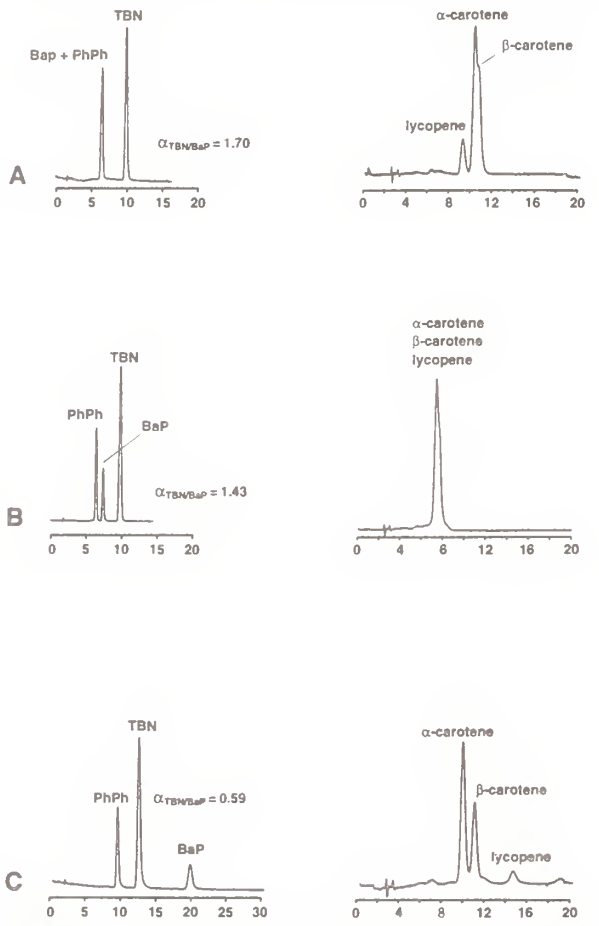


Figure 2. Column selectivity comparison for various C_{18} phases prepared using monomeric and polymeric syntheses: (A) monomeric, monofunctional synthesis; (B) monomeric, trifunctional synthesis (anhydrous); (C) polymeric synthesis. Separation conditions were as follows: left (SRM 869), 2 mL/min, 85:15 acetonitrile/water; right (carotenes), 1.5 mL/min, 80:20 methanol/ethyl acetate.

5,6:7,8-tetrabenzonaphthalene (TBN)) is indicative of column type. Furthermore, the selectivity factor $\alpha_{TBN/BaP}$ provides a measure of shape selectivity for structurally similar compounds; low values of $\alpha_{TBN/BaP}$ indicate a high degree of shape recognition. The chromatograms in Figure 2 for SRM 869 are typical of those observed for monomeric and polymeric C_{18} phases. The monomeric C_{18} phase prepared using the anhydrous trifunctional synthesis (Figure 2B) exhibits an elution order PhPh < BaP < TBN ($1 < \alpha_{TBN/BaP} < 1.7$) and this may indicate slight polymeric character, although it is interesting to note that the carbon loading for this stationary phase is slightly less than for the monofunctional monomeric phase.

Of more direct interest is the separation of three representative nonpolar carotenoids (namely lycopene and α- and β-carotene). These carotenes were selected as probes based on their importance in clinical measurements, and their widespread occurrence in fruits and vegetables. The separation of these common carotenes is a prerequisite for any column designed for carotenoid measurements. With the monofunctional monomeric C_{18} phase (Figure 2A), lycopene was resolved from α- and β-carotene, but α- and β-carotene were unresolved. Poorer resolution was observed using the trifunctional monomeric C_{18} phase (Figure 2B). Nearly baseline separation of the three carotenoids was achieved with the polymeric C_{18} phase (Figure 2C). Thus, at least for the probe compounds (nonpolar carotenes), better separations were possible using the polymeric surface modification approach. Several methods for the analysis of carotenoids have been reported in which polymeric C_{18} columns are utilized. The distinction between monomeric and polymeric C_{18} phases is not commonly expressed. Instead, the methods are described with a specific column brand rather than by bonded phase chemistry or retention behavior.[16,48] A similar situation has existed for the separation of PAHs; however, the realization of the importance of stationary phase chemistry toward selectivity is becoming more widespread. For example, Lesellier and co-workers recently studied carotenoid retention mechanisms on commercial monomeric and polymeric C_{18} columns.[49]

Endcapping. The actual effect that silanol groups contribute toward retention and selectivity remains controversial even though silanol activity has been the subject of numerous studies.[24,50–54] It is clear, however, that the extent and magnitude of any silanol effects are dependent on the nature of the solute molecules under study. Silanols can be expected to influence the retention behavior of polar solutes to a greater extent than nonpolar hydrocarbons. Traditionally, silanol

(45) Sander, L. C.; Wise, S. A. SRM 869 Certificate of Analysis, Standard Reference Materials Program, NIST, Gaithersburg, MD, 1990.
(46) Sander, L. C.; Wise, S. A. *HRCCC, J. High Resolut. Chromatogr. Chromatogr. Commun.* **1988**, *11*, 383–387.
(47) Sander, L. C. *J. Chromatogr. Sci.* **1988**, *26*, 380–387.
(48) Quackenbush, F. W.; Smallidge, R. L. *J. Assoc. Off. Anal. Chem.* **1986**, *69*, 767–771.
(49) Lesellier, E.; Tchapla, A.; Krstulovic, A. M. *J. Chromatogr.* **1993**, *645*, 29–39.
(50) Nahum, A.; Horvath, C. *J. Chromatogr.* **1981**, *203*, 53–63.
(51) Miller, M. L.; Linton, R. W.; Maciel, G. E.; Hawkins, B. L. *J. Chromatogr.* **1985**, *319*, 9–21.
(52) Jennings, E. C.; Brownlee, R. G. *Anal. Chem.* **1986**, *58*, 2895.
(53) Mant, C. T.; Hodges, R. S. *Chromatographia* **1987**, *24*, 805–814.
(54) Nawrocki, J. *Chromatographia* **1988**, *25*, 404–408.

activity is usually considered undesirable, and secondary silanization reactions using methylsilanes (endcapping) are carried out to reduce this activity. In previous work, we investigated the influence of silanol activity and endcapping on retention behavior for a series of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon isomers.[1,38] A single batch of a polymeric C_{18} phase was divided into three portions, of which two where endcapped with trimethylchlorosilane (TMCS) and hexamethyldisilazane (HMDS). The third portion was not endcapped. No difference was apparent for PAH separations carried out on the three columns, yet a fourth C_{18} phase prepared by monomeric surface modification on the same silica substrate exhibited large differences in retention and selectivity. In general, column selectivity toward nonpolar solutes such as PAHs is not affected by silanol activity, but is strongly affected by column type (i.e., monomeric vs polymeric syntheses).[1]

Because carotenoids span a wide range of polarity and may potentially have interactions with silanols, the effect of endcapping on retention behavior was studied for polar and nonpolar carotenoid compounds. Endcapped and nonendcapped phases were prepared (as described above) using a single batch of a polymeric C_{18} phase prepared on Vydac TP silica. Properties of the stationary phases are listed in Table 1. A slight decrease in carbon loading was measured after endcapping with TMCS, whereas endcapping with HMDS resulted in an increase in carbon loading. This phenomenon (for endcapping processes utilizing TMCS) was first reported by Berendsen et al.[55] It is thought that HCl formed as a byproduct of endcapping acts to catalyze cleavage of a fraction of the C_{18} ligands, resulting in a net loss of carbon.

To examine the influence of silanol activity on carotenoid selectivity, two representative mixtures were used: α- and β-carotene and lycopene (nonpolar probes) and lutein and zeaxanthin (polar probes). Separations of these compounds are shown in Figure 3 for the endcapped and nonendcapped stationary phases. Also shown are separations of SRM 869. No appreciable difference exists in the retention behavior of the three columns toward the PAH probes (SRM 869). This is to be expected, since SRM 869 indicates differences in shape selectivity based on bonded phase chemistry unrelated to polarity. Separations of the three nonpolar carotenoids are also affected little by endcapping for similar reasons. In contrast, the separation of polar carotenoids lutein and zeaxanthin is influenced by silanol activity, as indicated in Figure 3. Better separation was observed with the unendcapped stationary phase (Figure 3A) compared to either of the endcapped phases (Figure 3B,C). Because the separation of lutein and zeaxanthin is of particular importance in the food science and clinical disciplines, it seems reasonable to use a synthesis approach that facilitates this separation. The separation of nonpolar carotenoids, as indicated by the three nonpolar probes, is unaffected by the presence or absence of endcapping; therefore, the best synthesis approach would be to not endcap. Lack of endcapping further eliminates bonded phase stability problems that have recently been attributed to endcapped phases.[56] These conclusions are similar to those of Matus and Ohmacht, who first reported a detailed

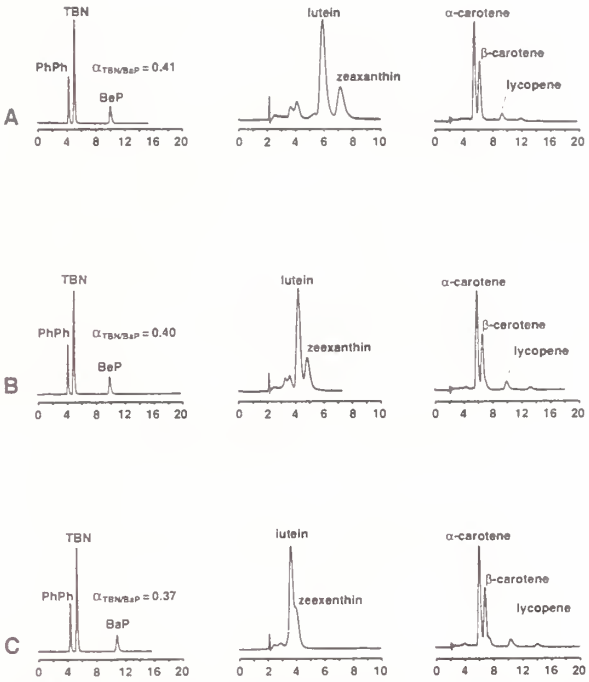


Figure 3. Effect of endcapping for polymeric C_{18} phases for polar and nonpolar solutes: (A) polymeric C_{18} phase, not endcapped; (B) polymeric C_{18} phase, endcapped with trimethylchlorosilane; (C) polymeric C_{18} phase, endcapped with hexamethyldisilazane. Separation conditions were as follows: left (SRM 869) see Figure 2; center (xanthophylls) 1.5 mL/min methanol; right (carotenoids) 1.5 mL/min, 90:10 methanol/ethyl acetate.

investigation of phase selectivity for carotenoids indicating better separations of lutein and zeaxanthin were possible with unendcapped polymeric C_{18} phases.[24]

Stationary Phase Length. In previous studies it has been shown that shape selectivity toward PAHs is closely related to alkyl phase length.[44] Better separations of isomer sets are usually achieved with long chain-length phases. This trend is observed for both monomeric and polymeric alkyl phases. For example, better shape discrimination of PAH isomers is possible with a monomeric C_{22} phase than with a monomeric C_8 phase. However, for any given alkyl length, polymeric phases still provide enhanced selectivity for structurally similar compounds.

It is informative to consider the size of carotenoid molecules for comparison with typical bonded phase dimensions. Thicknesses for various monomeric and polymeric alkyl phases have been measured using small angle neutron scattering (SANS),[57,58] and a summary of these results is provided in Table 2. These measurements were carried out in a reversed-phase environment (methanol and deuterated methanol), giving values that have chromatographic relevance. Approximate dimensions of β-carotene were determined by molecular modeling as shown in Figure 4. Structures for all-trans conformations of octadecane and triacontane are also shown for comparison, although spectral characterization

(55) Berendsen, G. E.; Pikaart, K. A.; de Galan, L. *J. Liq. Chromatogr.* **1980**, *3*, 1437–1464.

(56) Kirkland, J. J.; Dilks, C. H.; Henderson, J. E. 17th International Symposium on Column Liquid Chromatography, May 9–14, 1993, Hamburg, Germany 1993, Abstract.

(57) Sander, L. C.; Glinka, C. J.; Wise, S. A. *Anal. Chem.* **1990**, *62*, 1099–1101.

(58) Glinka, C. J.; Sander, L. C.; Wise, S. A.; Berk, N. F. *Mater. Res. Soc. Symp. Proc.* **1990**, *166*, 415–420.

Table 2. Physical Properties of Alkyl-Modified Silica (from reference 57)

stationary phase type	thickness, nm
C_8 monomeric	1.0 ± 0.2
C_{18} monomeric	1.7 ± 0.3
C_{18} polymeric	2.1 ± 0.3
C_{30} monomeric	2.5 ± 0.4

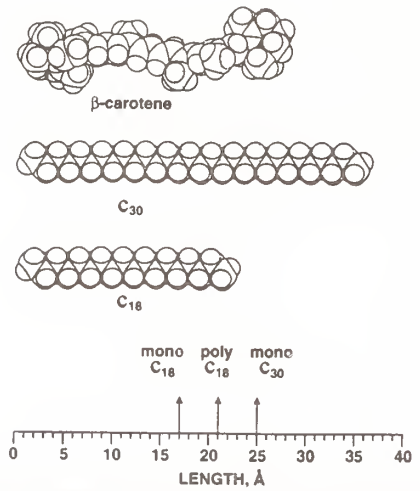


Figure 4. Space filling models for β-carotene and all-trans hydrocarbon chains. Dotted lines indicate stationary phase thickness as determined by small angle neutron scattering.

studies indicate that bends and kinks in bonded alkanes reduce average phase thickness to less than if fully extended.[57–59] Actual phase thicknesses as determined by SANS are indicated by dashed lines. It is clear that carotenoids are significantly larger than either monomeric or polymeric C_{18} phases and closer in dimensions to the monomeric C_{30} phase. The thickness of polymeric C_{30} phases was not determined in the previous SANS investigation (polymeric C_{30} phases had not yet been developed), but based on the measurements for monomeric and polymeric C_{18} phases, it is likely that a polymeric C_{30} phase would be slightly thicker than a monomeric C_{30} phase. In light of the relative dimensions of carotenoids and various alkyl phases, the potential of polymeric C_{30} phases was indicated for further study.

Substrate Properties. Physical and chemical properties of silica affect the chromatographic properties of the resulting bonded phase in many ways. Of course, purely mechanical aspects of the substrate such as particle size and porosity affect efficiency, backpressure, and mechanical strength, but stationary phase selectivity is also affected by such parameters as silanol activity (see discussion above) and trace metal content.[60–65] To provide adequate retention of polar carotenoids in a reversed-phase system, the column to be developed should exhibit high absolute retention. Such a column would also be advantageous for preparative separations since nonaqueous solvents would facilitate carotenoid reclamation. Yet another consideration is substrate pore diameter. It has been shown that the enhanced shape recognition exhibited with polymeric C_{18} phases is compromised when narrow-pore substrates less than about 15 nm are employed in the synthesis.[43] This trend is attributed to a size exclusion effect limiting the polymeric phase synthesis, rather than a chromatographic size exclusion effect.

Table 3. Physical Properties of Intermediate Pore Size Silicas

silica	particle shape	pore diameter (nm)	surface area (m^2/g)
Kromasil 200	spherical	16.8[a]	196[a]
IMPAQ 200	irregular	20[a]	240[a]
YMC SIL200	spherical	20[b]	200[b]

[a] Measured values. [b] Nominal values reported by manufacturer.

Each of these trends constrains the selection of a substrate with properties appropriate for the development of a "carotenoid phase". High absolute retention results from stationary phases prepared with high surface area substrates, but such substrates typically have narrow pores. Conversely, wide-pore silicas with pore diameters 30 nm or greater typically have low specific surface areas ($<\sim 100\ m^2/g$). Three silica substrates were identified with properties intermediate to these extremes (see Table 3). Each of these materials has nominal pore diameters of 20 nm, with moderately large specific surface areas (200–240 m^2/g). This combination of properties was anticipated to yield a chromatographic sorbent with high absolute retention and high shape recognition.

Stationary Phase Synthesis and Characterization. Polymeric C_{30} phases were prepared on each of the 20-nm pore size substrates using the procedure detailed in the Experimental Section. A summary of physical characteristics of these materials is listed in Table 1. Bonded phase loadings are higher than most monomeric C_{18} phases but are typical of polymeric phases.

Columns were evaluated using the carotenoid mixture described previously. Many of these compounds are isomers, with structures that differ only in the location of a double bond or the position of cis-substitution. The extent of carotenoid separations varies dramatically among commercial C_{18} columns. As with PAH separations, column selectivity can be categorized broadly into monomeric and polymeric C_{18} groups, but differences in silanol activity cause further variations in selectivity toward xanthophylls in each of these groups. Separations of the carotenoid standards on representative commercial monomeric and polymeric C_{18} columns as well as the polymeric C_{30} column are illustrated in Figure 5. Separation conditions are the same for each column; however, a weaker mobile phase gradient was also employed for monomeric and polymeric C_{18} phases in an attempt to increase retention and improve separation for these columns. The longer retention times did not result in improved separation and the chromatograms are not shown. Most of the xanthophylls were separated on both the monomeric and polymeric C_{18} phases (Figure 5A,B); however, lutein and zeaxanthin were not resolved on the monomeric C_{18} phase. Differences were most apparent for the nonpolar carotenoids, which eluted

(59) Sander, L. C.; Callis, J. B.; Field, L. R. *Anal. Chem.* **1983**, *55*, 1068–1075.
(60) Verzele, M.; Dewaele, C. *J. Chromatogr.* **1981**, *217*, 399–404.
(61) van den Driest, P. J.; Ritchie, H. J.; Rose, S. *LC-GC* **1988**, *6*, 124–132.
(62) Schuddinck, G.; Verzele, M. *J. Chromatogr.* **1987**, *407*, 159–169.
(63) Nawrocki, J.; Moir, D. L.; Szczepaniak, W. *Chromatographia* **1989**, *28*, 143–147.
(64) Koyama, J.; Nomura, J.; Ohtsu, Y.; Nakata, O.; Takahashi, M. *Chem. Lett.* **1990**, *4*, 687–690.
(65) Liew, K. Y.; Tan, S. H.; Morsingh, F.; Khoo, L. E. *J. Am. Oil Chem. Soc.* **1982**, *59*, 480–484.

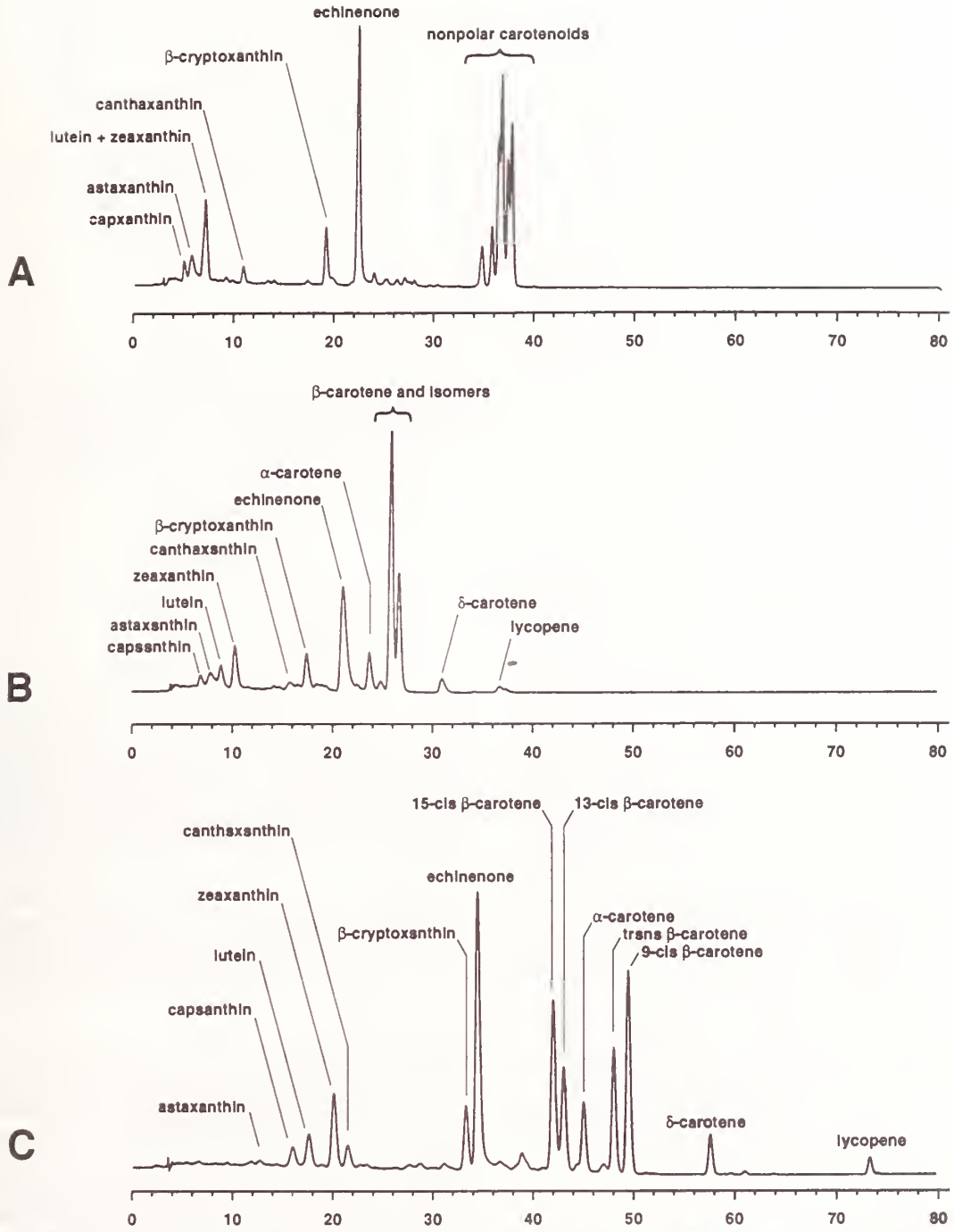


Figure 5. Separations of carotenoid standards on commercial (A) monomeric and (B) polymeric C_{18} columns, as well as the engineered C_{30} "carotenoid column". Separation conditions were as follows: 81:15:4 to 6:90:4 methanol/methyl-*tert*-butyl ether (MTBE)/water over 90 min; 1 mL/min; 20 °C.

as a group with the monomeric C_{18} phase and were partially separated with the polymeric C_{18} phase. A better separation of both polar and nonpolar carotenoid standards was achieved using the polymeric C_{30} column (Figure 5C). Cis-isomers of β-carotene were largely resolved from each other and from other carotenes. Better separations of the xanthophylls were also observed, including a few unidentified carotenoid impurities.

The separations illustrated in Figure 5 are not fully optimized; however, some effort was made to resolve the carotenoid standards with the polymeric C_{30} column. Separations were carried out at 20 °C, and selectivity was observed to change significantly with column temperature. The separation of the xanthophylls was observed to be influenced by the amount of water in the mobile phase whereas nonpolar carotenoids were relatively insensitive to water content. Good separation of most of the carotenoid standards was possible using a nonaqueous mobile phase gradient (methanol and methyl-*tert*-butyl ether); however, β-cryptoxanthin and echinenone were not resolved in this environment. The choice of a linear gradient for the separations in Figure 5 was selected to facilitate column comparison and to give a simple indication

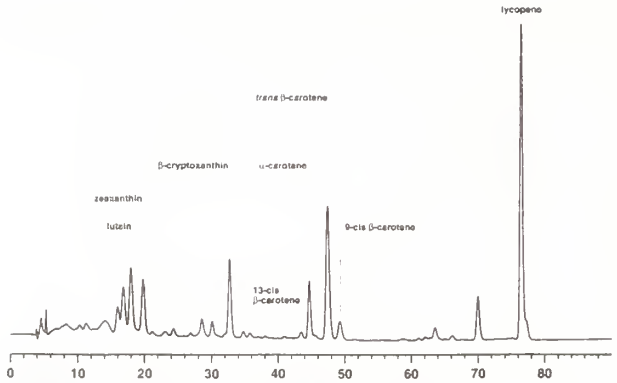


Figure 6. Separation of carotenoids from an extract of SRM 2383, Vitamins and Carotenoids in Food. For separation conditions, see Figure 5.

of overall retention behavior toward carotenoids. In practical applications separation conditions could probably be modified to reduce analysis times.

Separation of an extract of a food matrix, Standard Reference Material (candidate SRM 2383, Vitamins and Carotenoids in Food) is illustrated in Figure 6. Components were tentatively identified on the basis of retention time. Several peaks did not correspond to any of the carotene or xanthophyll standards, though it is probable that these components are isomers or oxidation products of carotenoid compounds.

To illustrate the potential of the engineered C_{30} carotenoid column for the separation of carotene isomers, a solution containing various β-carotene isomers was chromatographed. The sample obtained from Betatene Ltd. is prepared from algae *(Dunaliella)* and has high levels of cis isomers of β-carotene. A separation of this material using the "carotenoid column" is illustrated in Figure 7C. For comparison, separations of the β-carotene preparation are also shown using conventional commercial monomeric and polymeric C_{18} columns (parts A and B of Figure 7, respectively). Mobile phase conditions were altered in an attempt to improve separations with the monomeric and polymeric phases by increasing retention. Better separations were possible with the "carotenoid column" than with either of the C_{18} columns. Even so, complete separation of all of the isomers of β-carotene (and other nonpolar carotenoids) was not achieved.

CONCLUSIONS

An understanding of the cause and effect relationship between chromatographic variables and solute retention creates the potential for the development of "designer phases". For carotenoids and related compounds, molecular shape, polarity, and silanol interactions are possible parameters that can be utilized in the development of such a tailored stationary phase. Three properties have been identified as desirable for a column intended for carotenoid separations: enhanced shape recognition of isomers, high absolute retention, and silanol activity. The preparation of a column with these qualities requires the choice of an appropriate silica substrate as well

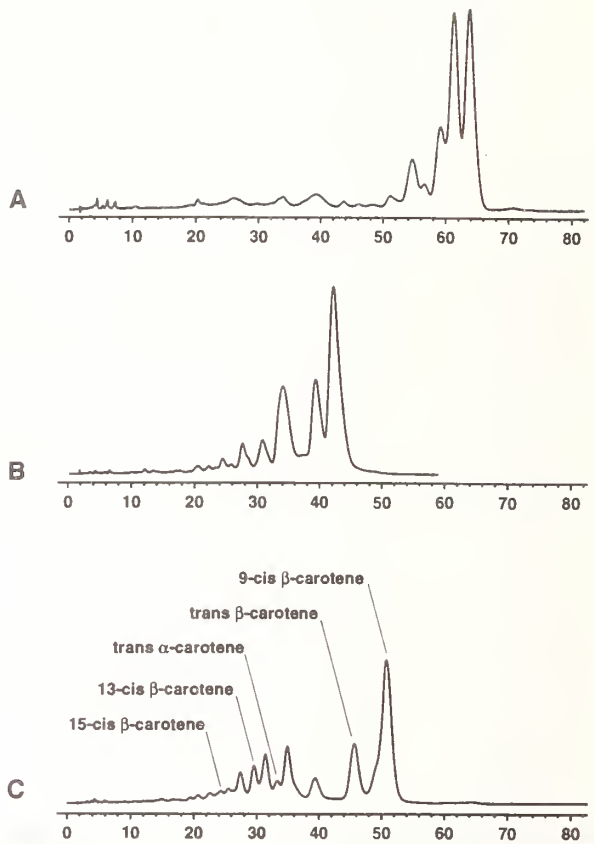


Figure 7. Separation of a β-carotene preparation containing a high percentage of cis-isomers on commercial (A) monomeric and (B) polymeric C_{18} columns, and (C) "carotenoid column". Separation conditions were as follows: (A and B) 3 °C, 2 mL/min, 90:10 acetonitrile/MTBE; (C) 3 °C, 2 mL/min, 80:20 acetonitrile/MTBE.

as bonding chemistry. The use of C_{30} polymeric surface modification chemistry without endcapping in conjunction with a moderate pore-size, moderate surface area silica results in a bonded phase with properties well suited to the separation of carotenoids.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

The authors thank Robert Cooley (YMC, Inc., Wilmington, NC) for gifts of YMC SIL200 silica, Neil Miller (PQ Corporation, Conshohocken, PA) for gifts of IMPAQ 200 silica, Per Möller (Eka Nobel, Bohus, Sweden) for a gift of Kromasil 200 silica, and Hemmi Bhagavan and Willy Schüep (Hoffman-LaRoche, Nutley, NJ, and Basel, Switzerland) for providing carotenoid standards. Certain commercial equipment, instruments, or materials are identified in this report to specify adequately the experimental procedure. Such identification does not imply recommendation or endorsement by the National Institute of Standards and Technology, nor does it imply that the materials or equipment identified are necessarily the best available for the purpose.

Received for review October 5, 1993. Accepted March 9, 1994. •

• Abstract published in *Advance ACS Abstracts,* April 15, 1994.

DETERMINATION OF GLYCYRRHETINIC ACID

This section describes an ion-pairing solid-phase extraction-HPLC protocol for measuring glycyrrhetinic acid (GRA) in human plasma. This method allows reliable measurements of GRA in human plasma with a detection limit of 10 ng/mL and a limit of quantification greater than or equal to 100 ng/mL. The following factors are essential to this procedure.

Important Factors

Calibration and Sample Preparation

- Solutions of glycyrrhetinic acid (GRA) in polar solvents such as methanol, acetonitrile, and ethanol were found to be stable at room temperature in the dark for up to 3 weeks. However, we recommend that working standards of GRA be kept for no longer than 1 week at room temperature. We found plasma-based calibrants stored at -70˚C to be stable up to 4 months.

- Because of the polar nature of GRA and its affinity for plasma constituents, liquid-liquid extraction is not effective in removing GRA from the plasma matrix.

- Denaturation of the proteins, followed by ion-pairing, is crucial to obtain GRA recoveries of >90%. We use urea to denature the proteins. Both acid and base hydrolyses were tried. GRA appeared to be destroyed by the acid at the required temperature of 120 ˚C, while ~10% of the GRA was recovered after treatment with base.

- To prevent intrusion of air bubbles into the cartridge, pass the plasma through the cartridge at a flow rate of 1-2 mL/min.

- Before eluting the GRA from the cartridge with methanol during the ion-pairing solid-phase extraction (SPE) process, it is essential to wash the cartridge with 45% methanol in water to remove unwanted constituents from the plasma matrix. Higher methanol concentrations (e.g., 50%) will cause significant loss of GRA.

Chromatography

- In our laboratory we use a polymeric C_{18} column (0.46 x 25 cm). Monomeric C_{18} columns may also be suitable with adjustments in mobile phase composition.

- Isocratic conditions are used for this study. The mobile phase is methanol-water-acetic acid (75:24.7:0.3, v/v) with UV detection at 248 nm.

For further information, please contact Jeanice Brown Thomas at (301)975-3120.

Journal of Chromatography, 568 (1991) 232–238
Biomedical Applications
Elsevier Science Publishers B.V., Amsterdam

CHROMBIO. 5906

Short Communication

Determination of glycyrrhetinic acid in human plasma by high-performance liquid chromatography

JEANICE M. BROWN-THOMAS*, RICHARD G. CHRISTENSEN, ROLAND RIEGER[a], WINFRED MALONE and WILLIE E. MAY

Organic Analytical Research Division, Center for Analytical Chemistry, National Institute of Standards and Technology, Gaithersburg, MD 20899 (USA)

(First received September 17th, 1990; revised manuscript received March 19th, 1991)

ABSTRACT

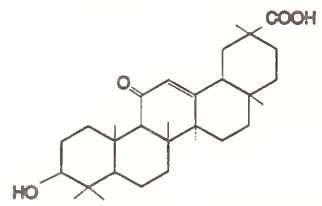
A high-performance liquid chromatographic (HPLC) method has been developed for measuring 18β-glycyrrhetinic acid (GRA) in human plasma in the range of 0.1–3 μg/ml. The acetate ester of GRA is added to the plasma as an internal standard, plasma proteins are denatured with urea to release GRA, and the GRA and the internal standard are extracted in an ion-pairing solid-phase extraction process. An isocratic, reversed-phase HPLC separation is used, followed by ultraviolet absorbance detection at 248 nm. The results from the analysis of five GRA-fortified plasma pools show a mean relative standard deviation of 7% and are accurate to within 10%. With evaporative concentration of the extract, the limit of detection for GRA in plasma is approximately 10 ng/ml.

INTRODUCTION

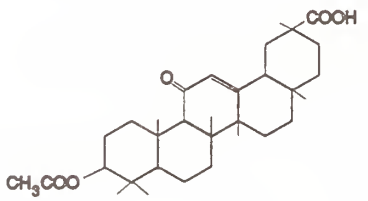
Interest in investigating the cancer chemopreventive properties of herb-derived substances such as licorice root extracts of 18β-glycyrrhetinic acid (GRA; see Fig. 1) has created a need for simple, sensitive, and accurate methods for the determination of GRA in human plasma. GRA, the main metabolite of the glucoside glycyrrhizin, is obtained from licorice root, *Glycyrrhiza glabra*, and is believed to act as an anti-tumor agent for humans [1–3].

Only a limited number of methods for quantitative determination of GRA in human plasma have been published [4–9]. Recently, Yasuda *et al.* [5] described the use of ammoniacal ethanol to precipitate the proteins, followed by extraction of GRA with methylene chloride. This extraction procedure gives good recovery of GRA, approximately 90%. However, the procedure requires a solvent exchange on the extract to make it compatible with reversed-phase chromatogra-

[a] Permanent address: Department of Analytical Chemistry, University of Ulm, Ulm, Germany.



Glycyrrhetinic acid



Glycyrrhetinic acid acetate

Fig. 1. Structures of 18β-glycyrrhetinic acid and the acetate ester of glycyrrhetinic acid.

phy. De Groot *et al.* [7] have reported results using a multi-dimensional ion-pairing–reversed-phase chromatography scheme which requires a sophisticated valving arrangement for column switching. Most recently, Newman and Welch [8] have reported the development of a chromatographic method for determining plasma levels of GRA that uses a mixture of sodium bisulfate and sodium chloride to precipitate proteins, and acetonitrile to extract GRA. They report accurate and precise measurement capabilities, though the limit of detection is about an order of magnitude greater than the method we report here. Takeda *et al.* [9] have developed a reversed phase high-performance liquid chromatographic (HPLC) method that is useful in the evaluation of the pharmacokinetic profile of GRA in human serum following the oral administration of Kampo medicines containing glycyrrhizin. Their method provides a limit of detection and measurement capabilities that are comparable to those reported in our method. Other reports provided information on only qualitative measurement of GRA [10–13].

In this paper, we describe an HPLC method for the determination of GRA in human plasma. Denaturation of the plasma proteins with urea renders the GRA and the internal standard readily extractable from the matrix by ion-pairing solid-phase extraction (SPE). Analysis of the extract is by isocratic reversed-phase separation with ultraviolet (UV) absorbance detection at 248 nm. Quantitation is accomplished through use of an internal standard, the acetate ester of GRA (see Fig. 1), which is not commercially available, but can be easily prepared. This method allows reliable measurements of GRA in human plasma with a detection limit of 10 ng/ml and with reliable quantitative measurements being possible at greater than or equal to 100 ng/ml.

EXPERIMENTAL[a]

Standards and materials

Standard solutions with concentrations ranging from 0.1 to 10 μg/ml GRA (Sigma, St. Louis, MO, USA) and from 3 to 7 μg/ml GRA acetate were prepared (synthesis described below) in methanol and in plasma. Working standards were prepared from the methanol solutions for use in calibration and were run prior to sample analysis to determine retention times and detector response factors. The purities of the individual reference compounds were determined by direct injection of the respective reference solutions into the chromatograph, using the HPLC separation described below.

Tetrabutylammonium phosphate (TBAP; Waters Assoc., Milford, MA, USA) was used as the ion-pairing reagent. SPE cartridges (C_{18} Sep-Pak, Waters Assoc.) were used for extraction. The heparin-treated plasma used for this work was a commercial product that had been tested for hepatitis-B and HIV virus.

Synthesis of GRA acetate

GRA acetate (internal-standard) was prepared by mixing 2 g of GRA, 15 ml of acetic anhydride, and 30 ml of pyridine. The mixture was allowed to react overnight and was then poured into cold water. The GRA acetate precipitated, was removed by filtration, and was then further purified by recrystallization from *n*-propanol.

Sample extraction

To 1 ml of plasma, 0.5 g of urea, 3 μg of the internal standard in methanol, and 200 μl of 0.5 *M* TBAP in water were added. The solution was vortex-mixed for 1 min prior to extraction to ensure proper mixing. The pH of the resulting solution was about 10.

A C_{18} SPE cartridge, conditioned sequentially with 3 ml each of methanol, water, and 0.5 m*M* TBAP in water, was used to extract the GRA from the plasma matrix. The 1-ml plasma sample was passed through the cartridge at a rate of about 1 ml/min. After washing the cartridge with 3 ml of 5 m*M* TBAP in water and 3 ml of 45% methanol in water to remove unwanted constituents, the GRA and internal standard were eluted with 2 ml of methanol. This eluate was concentrated under a stream of nitrogen to 1 ml or less, depending on the sensitivity required.

---

[a] Certain commercial products are identified to specify adequately the experimental procedure. Such identification does not imply endorsement or recommendation by the National Institute of Standards and Technology, nor does it imply that the materials identified are necessarily the best available for the purpose.

HPLC apparatus and conditions

The chromatograph used in this work consisted of a single-piston solvent delivery system, a variable wavelength UV–VIS detector, a data system, and an autosampler. The 5-μm (30-nm-pore) polymerically bonded octadecylsilane column (25 cm × 0.45 cm I.D., Vydac TP) was protected with a direct-connect pre-column that was packed with 10-μm C_{18} particles of similar type. Both columns were obtained from The Separations Group (Hesperia, CA, USA). Column temperature was 28°C. Injection volume was 30 μl. The mobile phase was methanol–water–acetic acid (75:24.7:0.3, v/v), at a flow-rate of 2 ml/min. UV absorbance detection at 248 nm, the absorption maximum of GRA, was used for monitoring the effluent. Analyte concentrations were calculated using peak-area ratios of GRA and internal standard.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

In the development of this method, preliminary studies were made to identify an appropriate internal standard, to investigate the stability of GRA in various solvents under feasible storage conditions, to optimize the extraction of GRA from the plasma matrix, and to develop a chromatographic system for separating GRA and GRA acetate and matric interferences.

Internal standard

The required properties of an internal standard for this analysis are that it be a sufficiently close homologue of the analyte so that it would mimic the extractability of the analyte from the matrix and that it would be readily separable from the analyte by HPLC. The acetate ester of GRA meets these requirements, and, although not commercially available, is easily prepared with common reagents, as described earlier.

Stability of GRA standard solutions

To verify the stability of GRA in various solvents, solutions at approximate concentrations of 10 μg/ml were prepared in methanol, acetonitrile, and ethanol, both with and without the addition of 2,6-di-*tert*.-butyl-4- methylphenol (BHT) as an antioxidant. These were stored at room temperature in glass-stoppered flasks wrapped in foil to exclude light. The UV absorbance at 248 nm was monitored for three weeks and no significant changes were observed in solutions with or without BHT. No extraneous peaks appeared upon HPLC analysis of aliquots of these solutions, further confirming that no degradation occurred. Repeated analyses of plasma-based calibrants kept frozen at −70°C showed these materials to be stable over a four-month period.

Extraction of GRA from plasma

It is difficult to quantitatively extract GRA from the plasma matrix because of

its polar nature and its affinity for plasma constituents. In evaluating extraction alternatives, acidic (pH 3) and basic (pH 10) aqueous solutions of GRA were extracted with butanol, methylene chloride, and hexane. Butanol and methylene chloride were effective extractants, but hexane was not, suggesting that SPE using *n*-alkane bonded phases would require ion-pairing agents to be effective.

We found that ion-pairing with C_{18} SPE quantitatively extracted GRA from aqueous solutions, while recoveries from plasma were only 60–70%. This indicated that the loss was not due to solubility considerations, but due to the binding of GRA to plasma constituents. When urea was used to denature the proteins, recoveries of both GRA and GRA acetate were >90%. Both acid and base hydrolyses were also investigated as means for denaturing plasma proteins. GRA appeared to be destroyed by acid at the required temperature (120°C) and only approximately 10% of the GRA was recovered after treatment with base.

To obtain quantitative recovery in the SPE extraction, it was necessary to pass the pre-treated plasma slowly through the cartridge and to prevent intrusion of air bubbles into the cartridge. A flow-rate of 1–2 ml/min was suitable. An intermediate wash with 45% methanol in water was employed to elute interfering components from the plasma while retaining GRA and GRA acetate in the cartridge. The use of higher methanol concentrations, *e.g.* 50%, results in significant loss of GRA.

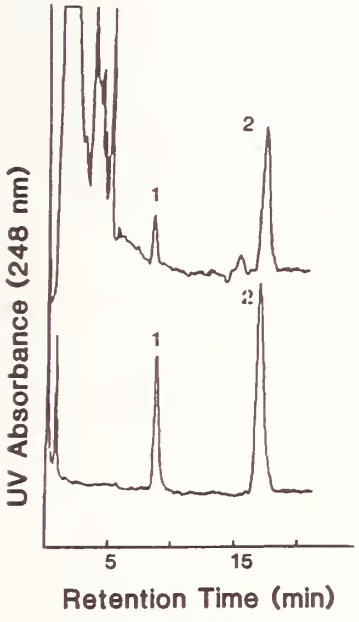


Fig. 2. Lower trace: HPLC from the analysis of a standard solution of (1) 1 μg/ml GRA and (2) 3.4 μg/ml GRA acetate using methanol–water–acetic acid (75:24.7:0.3, v/v) at a flow-rate of 2 ml/min on a C_{18} column with UV detection at 248 nm. Responses shown represent 30 ng GRA and 90 ng GRA acetate. Upper trace: HPLC from the analysis of plasma extract using solid-phase extraction: (1) 0.38 μg/ml GRA and (2) 2.9 μg/ml GRA acetate.

Chromatographic separation

A chromatographic separation that resolves GRA and the internal standard from one another, and from potentially interfering plasma components, is easily achieved through use of a mobile phase consisting of methanol–water–acetic acid (75:24.7:0.3, v/v). Acetic acid is added only to effect ionization suppression. Though we used a polymerically bonded C_{18} column [14,15], monomerically bonded C_{18} columns [15] would probably serve as well with suitable adjustments in the mobile phase. Chromatograms of a plasma extract and a GRA solution in methanol using the SPE–HPLC protocol is illustrated in Fig. 2. The elution time of GRA is 8.5 min and of the internal standard is 16.7 min.

Quantification of GRA

Calibration curves were established from both plasma and methanol solutions over the range 0.1–3 μg/ml. Linear relationships between concentration and the ratio of peak areas for GRA and the internal standard were obtained for both plasma- and solution-based standards. The co-linearity of these calibration curves demonstrates that the method is free of matrix effects. Thus, for convenience, we used solution-based standards for routine calibration.

Plasma samples that contained GRA at concentrations ranging from 0.1 to 3 μg/ml were analyzed using the SPE–HPLC procedure. At least two aliquots from each plasma sample were extracted, and duplicate HPLC injections were made from each extract.

The results of this study are shown in Table I. Within-day precision is good, with relative standard deviations ranging from 4 to 7%. No significant between-day variability was observed. Agreement with the known values is within 10%. The limit of detection of GRA in plasma using our method is about 10 ng/ml, which corresponds to a limit of quantification of approximately 100 ng/ml.

The procedure we have described has been successfully implemented for our

TABLE I

HPLC MEASUREMENTS OF 18β-GLYCYRRHETINIC ACID IN PLASMA AFTER ION-PAIRING SOLID-PHASE EXTRACTION

Two aliquots of each plasma sample were extracted and analyzed in duplicate by HPLC. Solution-based calibrants were used for these analyses.

Known concentration (μg/ml)	Mean found concentration (μg/ml)	Relative standard deviation (%)
0.104	0.104	6
0.520	0.571	10
0.966	1.03	7
1.90	1.74	4
2.74	3.04	7

value assignment of quality control materials distributed to investigators involved in National Cancer Institute-supported pre-clinical trials. It provides a facile, sensitive, precise, and sufficiently accurate means for laboratory use in investigative studies to determine subject compliance in licorice root-dosing studies and for evaluating the efficacy of GRA as a chemopreventive agent.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The authors would like to acknowledge partial financial support for this research from the Division of Cancer Prevention and Control of the National Cancer Institute (USA) under interagency agreement Y01-CN-80655.

REFERENCES

1 Y. Kiso, M. Tohkin, H. Hikino, M. Hattori, T. Sakamoto and T. Namba, *Planta Med.*, 50 (1984) 298–302.
2 Y. L. Liu, B. D. Roebuck, J. D. Yager, J. D. Groopman and T. W. Kensler, *Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol.*, 93 (1988) 442–451.
3 M. H. Davies, *Diss. Abstr. Intr. B*, 48 (1988) 2275–2500.
4 T. J. F. Savelkoul and P. van Volten, *J. Chromatogr.*, 456 (1988) 71–81.
5 K. Yasuda, T. Shibuya, M. Nozaki, K. Tsurumi, H. Fujimura and F. Kaneuchi, *Zasshi Yakagaku*, 98 (1978) 1545–1547.
6 H. Hughes and R. J. Cowles, *N.Z. Med. J.*, 85 (1977) 398.
7 G. de Groot, R. Koops, E. A. Hogendoorn, C. E. Goewie, T. J. F. Savelkoul and P. van Vloten, *J. Chromatogr.*, 456 (1988) 71–81.
8 R. A. Newman and M. Welch, *J. Liq. Chromatogr.*, 13 (1990) 1585–1594.
9 S. Takeda, O. Hiromasa, Y. Wakui, A. Asami, Y. Matsuzaki, H. Sasaki, M. Aburada and E. Hosoya, *J. Chromatog.*, 530 (1990) 447–451.
10 L. E. Carlat, H. W. Margraf, H. H. Weathers and T. E. Weichselbaum, *Proc. Soc. Biol. Med.*, 102 (1959) 245–250.
11 J. Killacky, M. S. F. Ross and T. D. Turner, *Planta Med.*, 30 (1976) 310–316.
12 D. V. Parke, S. Pollock and R. T. Williams, *J. Pharm. Pharmacol.*, 15 (1963) 500–506.
13 D. V. Parke, T. C. Hunt and P. Iveson, *Clin. Sci.*, 43 (1972) 393–400.
14 L. C. Sander and S A. Wise, *Anal. Chem.*, 56 (1984) 504–510.
15 L. C. Sander and S. A. Wise, in M. W. Cooke and A. J. Dennis (Editors), *Polynuclear Aromatic Hydrocarbons: Mechanisms, Methods, and Metabolism*, Battelle Press, Columbus, OH, 1983, pp. 1133–1144.

MEASUREMENT OF OLTIPRAZ IN SERUM

This section describes three reversed-phase liquid chromatographic methods for the determination of Oltipraz in serum. Two methods employ off-line solid-phase extraction, one using a labeled internal standard suited to thermospray mass spectrometric detection and the other using a homologous internal standard for use with optical absorbance detection. The third method includes an on-line solid-phase extraction step and does not require internal standards. Detection limits are ca. 1 ng/mL of serum. Listed below are the more important factors related to this analysis.

Important Factors

Calibration and Sample Preparation

- Oltipraz and related compounds are light-sensitive. Store solutions in the dark when not in use.
- Aqueous standard solutions are unstable in storage presumably owing to sorption to the container. Create standards daily by diluting alcoholic stock solutions.
- Recovery in solid-phase extraction is enhanced by diluting serum samples three- or four-fold with water.
- Evaporation of extracts to dryness causes serious losses of Oltipraz. Evaporate to 100-200 µL and inject.
- Serum samples containing Oltipraz are not stable in long storage, even at -80 °C. Limit such storage to 1 or 2 months for best results.

Chromatography

- Filtration of extracts can cause losses of Oltipraz owing to sorption on the filter. Use a pre-column as a bed filter to retain injected particulate matter.
- Buffer in the mobile phase (e.g., ammonium acetate) will often sharpen the peaks and stabilize the retention times.

- Several types of C_{18} columns were tried and all were suitable once the mobile phase was adjusted to the proper methanol concentration.

- Oltipraz has absorbance maxima at 232, 305, and 450 nm. The extinction coefficients are 10,800, 13,800, and 8,100 $L*mol^{-1}*cm^{-1}$, respectively. Detection at 450 nm is preferred to minimize interferences from serum components.

For further information, please contact Richard Christensen at (301)975-3129.

Journal of Chromatography, 584 (1992) 207–212
Biomedical Applications
Elsevier Science Publishers B.V., Amsterdam

CHROMBIO. 6606

Determination of Oltipraz in serum by high-performance liquid chromatography with optical absorbance and mass spectrometric detection

Richard G. Christensen

Chemical Science and Technology Laboratory, National Institute of Standards and Technology, Gaithersburg, MD 20899 (USA)

Winfred Malone

Chemoprevention Branch, Division of Cancer Prevention and Control, National Cancer Institute, National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, MD 20892 (USA)

(First received July 14th, 1992; revised manuscript received September 29th, 1992)

ABSTRACT

Three methods have been developed for the analysis of Oltipraz in serum. A method suitable for routine use employs spiking with a homologous internal standard, off-line solid-phase extraction, high-performance liquid chromatographic separation, and optical absorbance detection at 450 nm. Method detection limit is about 1 ng/ml. A second method, less susceptible to bias from co-eluting interferences, uses a stable isotope-labeled internal standard, similar extraction and separation, and detection by thermospray mass spectrometry. Method detection limit is about 0.2 ng/ml. A third method was developed which can be used without specially synthesized internal standards. It uses on-line solid-phase extraction, with quantification by comparison with external standards. Method detection limit is about 3 ng/ml. Good agreement was observed between these methods and with similar and different methods run in other laboratories. Calibration curves were linear over the entire range which was investigated, *i.e.*, up to 500 ng/ml. Coefficients of variation were similar for all three methods, being about 5%.

INTRODUCTION

Oltipraz, 4-methyl-5-(2-pyrazinyl)-1,2-dithiole-3-thione, is a synthetic dithiolethione that has been found to have chemoprevention activity in breast, skin, lung, and bladder cancer animal models. Epidemiological studies have also reported that consumption of certain vegetables that are known to contain dithiolethones, namely cauliflower, brussels sprouts, and cabbage, have been associated with decreased cancer risk in humans [1]. These chemopreventive efficacy studies, together with relatively low toxicity of Oltipraz as observed thus far in animals, makes it an important compound for continued investigation as a cancer preventive agent.

This study reports on methods for measuring Oltipraz in human serum, a necessary initial step for qualifying a compound for entrance into human clinical trials. The National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) is responsible for providing assistance to grantee laboratories of the Division of Cancer Prevention and Con-

Correspondence to: Richard G. Christensen, National Institute of Standards and Technology, Chemical Science and Technology Laboratory, Organic Analytical Research Division, 222/B158, Gaithersburg, MD 20899, USA.

trol, National Cancer Institute, in the areas of analytical method development and quality assurance. The quality assurance approach consists of circulating performance–evaluation standards to the laboratories to identify problem areas, and when problems are discovered, to provide counseling in method refinement and trouble-shooting. The development of several analytical methods for assaying serum levels of Oltipraz was necessary in the course of preparing for this program. One or more routine methods suitable for use in the clinical laboratories were needed, as well as one or more reference methods.

Solid-phase extraction of Oltipraz from serum samples using silica modified with octadecylsilane (C_{18}) proved to be quite effective, although another laboratory [2] reports the successful use of liquid–liquid extraction. Two approaches were used. The first, an off-line extraction using commercial solid-phase extraction cartridges, requires the use of an internal standard for volume correction and to compensate for non-quantitative recovery. It is desirable that the internal standard used should be chemically similar to Oltipraz, so that the extraction recovery and detector response will be about the same. This extraction technique was used with both optical absorbance detection and mass spectrometric (MS) detection.

Since the internal standards used with the extraction technique above are not commercially available, an on-line solid-phase extraction was also developed. A method based on this extraction, while somewhat cumbersome to perform with non-automated equipment, offers the possibility of doing the analysis without reference to an internal standard. It also offers some additional method independence, since the extract concentration steps are eliminated. The use of independent methods is an important means for discovering the presence of (and sources of) analytical bias.

Separation of Oltipraz from other extracted serum components was readily effected by reversed-phase chromatography on silica bonded with octadecylsilane, using a methanol–water mobile phase. Oltipraz has strong optical absorbances at 232, 305, and 450 nm. These make it quite amenable to determination by high-performance liquid chromatography with absorbance detection (LC–UV) at the levels likely to be found in serum from the NCI studies, *i.e.*, 10–500 ng/ml [2].

Analytical determination by LC–MS is also possible, since Oltipraz provides a good yield of negatively charged molecular ions, M^-, in a thermospray interface with discharge-assisted ionization. We have found that a deuterated internal standard gives both the desired co-elution and similarity of ionization mechanism for isotope dilution analysis.

EXPERIMENTAL

LC–UV method with homologous internal standard

The internal standard used in this analysis is 4-ethyl-5-(2-pyrazinyl)-1,2-dithiole-3-thione (I.S.)[a], a homolog of Oltipraz which was synthesized in this laboratory. It has the desirable attributes of being chemically similar to Oltipraz, so that its extraction recovery should be the same, and also of having similar optical absorptivity, so that it can be used at about the same concentration as the Oltipraz.

Standard solutions were prepared by dispensing appropriate aliquots of a stock solution of Oltipraz (Rhone-Poulenc, Vitry, France) in absolute ethanol (Warner-Graham, Cockeysville, MD, USA) into 50-ml volumetric flasks. These were then made up to volume with water. Concentrations ranged between 10 and 500 ng/ml. A solution of I.S. was also made up in ethanol at about 2 μg/ml. This was used to spike both the standard solutions and samples. If the same I.S. solution is used to spike both the standards and the serum samples, the accuracy of its concentration is not critical.

Oltipraz in solution is subject to photodegradation, so that flasks should be covered, wrapped with foil, or kept in the dark when not actually in

[a] The author will make small quantities of these internal standards available to qualified investigators.

use. For storage, ethanol solutions kept in a refrigerator have been found to be stable for up to two weeks. The aqueous standard solutions are subject to possible sorptive losses of Oltipraz, and therefore should be made up fresh daily.

A calibration curve was constructed by placing 1-ml aliquots of standard solutions in vials and spiking with 50 μl of I.S. solution. The aliquots were then evaporated to 100–200 μl, either by blowing down with inert gas or by the use of a centrifugal vacuum evaporator (SVC-100H, Savant Instruments, Farmingdale, NY, USA)[a]. The concentrates were injected into the chromatograph without further treatment. Subjecting them to the same extraction–concentration process that was used with the serum samples gave identical results.

For extraction of Oltipraz from serum, 1-ml aliquots of serum were placed in vials and spiked with 50 μl of I.S. solution. The serum samples were then diluted with about 3 ml of water. This dilution has been found to increase the recovery. Sep-Pak solid-phase extraction cartridges (Waters Assoc., Milford, MA, USA) packed with C_{18} modified silica were conditioned with several milliliters of methanol followed by 2 ml of water. The spiked, diluted serum was then passed through at the rate of about 2 ml/min. It is important to keep the cartridge packing wet and not allow air bubbles to enter, except as specified later. Each cartridge was then washed with 2 ml of water and 2 ml of 40% (v/v) methanol in water. These washings remove many of the unwanted serum components. The last washing was expelled with 3 ml of air. The Oltipraz was then eluted with 2 ml of methanol followed by 3 ml of air. This eluate was concentrated by the same process used with the standard solutions. The eluate contained some water and, after evaporative concentration, the water concentration was high enough that large volumes could be injected without degradation of chromatographic peak shapes.

For the LC separations, a mobile phase of 2:1 (v/v) methanol–water containing 0.05 mol/l ammonium acetate was used. Solvent delivery was by an ISCO M2350/2360 pumping system (ISCO, Lincoln, NE, USA). Flow-rates of 1.5–2.0 ml/min were satisfactory. The buffer served to sharpen up some of the peaks from serum components which might otherwise interfere with the Oltipraz or internal standard peaks. The injector was fitted with a 1-ml loop, arranged so that liquid injected into the loop is back-flushed into the column. A pre-column of 50 μl capacity (Upchurch Scientific, Oak Harbor, WA, USA), filled with C_{18} Corasil (Waters Assoc.) packing supported on 0.5-μm frits, was used to protect the 25 cm × 4.6 mm Vydac 5-μm C_{18} column (The Separations Group, Hesperia, CA, USA). This pre-column served not only to remove components which might irreversibly sorb to the analytical column, but also acts as a filter bed. The concentrated extracts often contained visible particulate matter, but off-line pre-filtration caused serious losses of Oltipraz.

Detection was by optical absorbance at 450 nm using an ISCO V4 variable-wavelength UV–VIS detector (ISCO), with sensitivity set at 0.005 or 0.010 absorbance units full scale. If an absorption maximum at 232 or 305 nm is used for detection, the sensitivity is 33 or 70% greater, respectively, but there is a greater risk of interference from the absorbances of co-eluting serum components.

Peak heights were measured for quantification,

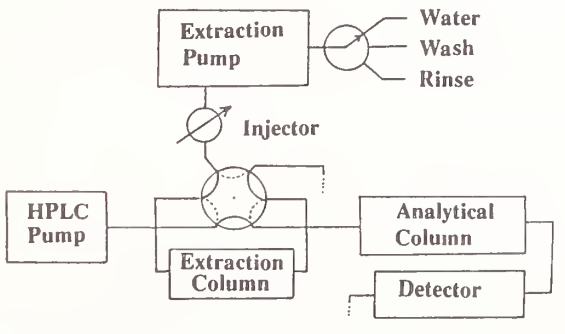


Fig. 1. Schematic of the on-line extraction system.

[a] Certain commercial products are identified in order to adequately specify the experimental procedure. This does not imply recommendation or endorsement by the National Institute of Standards and Technology, nor does it imply that the material or equipment identified as necessarily the best available for the purpose.

though measurements of peak areas would also serve. A calibration curve was constructed by plotting the ratio, R (where R = Oltipraz response/I.S. response), *versus* the Oltipraz concentration in the standard solution. The plot was found to be linear over the range of interest, *i.e.*, 10–500 ng/ml. Oltipraz concentrations in serum samples could then be inferred by comparing the value of the ratio, R, for each sample to the calibration curve.

LC–UV method with external standard

An additional HPLC pump (M6000, Waters Assoc.) was used to pump the samples (or standards) and washing solutions through an extraction column which was substituted for the injection loop of the HPLC system, as shown in Fig. 1. A 40 mm × 4.6 mm I.D. extraction column was constructed and packed with 10-μm μBondapak C_{18} (Waters Assoc.). This packing is somewhat less retentive than the Vydac C_{18} analytical column, so that some focusing of the extracted Oltipraz will occur when it is displaced onto the analytical column.

Serum samples and standard solutions were diluted 1:4 with water prior to injection. With water flowing through the extraction column at 2 ml/min, 1.00 ml of diluted serum or standard solution was injected. After the passage of 5 ml of water, 5 ml of washing solution containing 35% methanol in water was pumped through. The extraction column was then switched in line with the analytical column, whereupon the extracted materials were eluted. The extraction column was conditioned for the next extraction by pumping through 10 ml of absolute ethanol, followed by 10 ml of water. For quantification, peak heights from the serum samples were compared to the peak heights resulting from injections of standard solutions.

LC–MS method

A Vestec Model 201 thermospray LC–MS system (Vestec, Houston TX, USA) was used as the detector for isotope dilution determinations. The I.S. used was 4-(methyl-d3)-5-(2-pyrazinyl)-1,2-dithiole-3-thione (Oltipraz-d3), which was synthesized in this laboratory. Standard solutions, spiking, extraction, and concentration steps were similar to those used for the LC–UV method. The mobile phase was the same except that the ammonium acetate was omitted because it yielded a background ion at m/z 229, interfering with the ions from the internal standard. The flow-rate used was 1.00 ml/min. Obviously, the on-line extraction described above can also be used in this method, with the addition of Oltipraz-d3 as I.S.

The source block was operated at 275°C, and the vaporizer was operated near the "take-off" temperature, giving a tip temperature of about 210°C, and a vapor temperature of about 240°C. Discharge-assisted ionization was used, and the M^- ions of Oltipraz and Oltipraz-d3 were monitored at m/z 226 and 229, respectively. A calibration curve was constructed by the same method employed for LC–UV quantification. As a check on the integrating algorithm, calculations have been made using both peak areas and peak heights, with no significant difference appearing in the results.

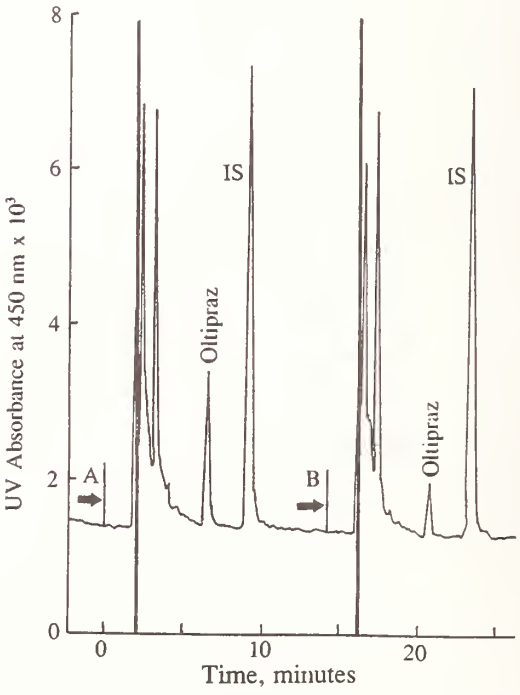


Fig. 2. Chromatograms of serum extracts. (A) Injection of the extract from a sample containing 47.7 ng/ml Oltipraz, spiked with 150 ng/ml I.S. (B) Injection of the extract from a sample containing 20.2 ng/ml Oltipraz, spiked with 150 ng/ml I.S.

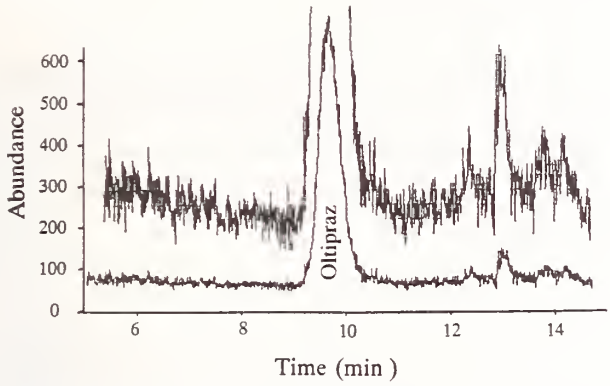


Fig. 3. Single-ion monitoring of the M^- ion of Oltipraz (m/z 226) from the injection of a serum extract containing about 1 ng of Oltipraz. The upper trace is recorded at 5× higher sensitivity.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Recoveries observed in the methods using off-line extraction ranged between 50 and 90%. The losses appear to occur during the concentration of the extracts, rather than being due to inefficiency of extraction. Whether the losses are caused by oxidation, photolysis, sorption to the glass container, or some other process is not known. However, the good agreement between the three methods, together with the observation that the results show no dependence on the level of recovery, leads us to assert that the losses affect the analyte and I.S. equally and therefore do not bias the results.

A typical chromatogram obtained by the LC–UV method with I.S. is shown in Fig. 2. Other types of C_{18} columns have been tried and found to be usable when the methanol concentration in the mobile phase was adjusted to give similar retention times. Chromatograms obtained by the LC–MS method are very clean, typically showing only peaks from the analyte and I.S.

The limits of detection for each method were calculated from observations of the range of baseline noise, compared with the sensitivity. This has been found empirically to be equivalent to several other criteria [3]. Method detection limit for the LC–UV method was observed to be approximately 0.5–1.0 ng/ml, and for the LC–MS method 0.1–0.2 ng/ml. The latter can be inferred from Fig. 3, which shows an LC–MS peak from the injection of a serum extract containing about 1 ng of Oltipraz. The detection limit for the on-line extraction method is, on one hand, degraded by the smaller sample size, and, on the other hand, enhanced by the elimination of analyte losses during evaporative concentration. The resulting method detection limit is about 3.0 ng/ml.

Comparative data from all three methods are shown in Table I. Two samples from each lot of spiked serum were run in duplicate by each method. The coefficients of variation (C.V.) are typical of those observed in our analyses of many other serum samples. The agreement between the three methods is also good.

The methods utilizing internal standards have been in use in our laboratory for two years to assign Oltipraz concentrations to serum samples

TABLE I

COMPARISON OF OLTIPRAZ CONCENTRATIONS DETERMINED BY THREE METHODS

Serum No.	LC–MS, I.S.		LC–UV, I.S.		LC–UV, external standard	
	Concentration (ng/ml)	C.V. (%)	Concentration (ng/ml)	C.V. (%)	Concentration (ng/ml)	C.V. (%)
151	378	4.8	423	3.7	395	6.2
152	210	6.2	203	3.8	203	4.8
153	58.4	2.3	66.4	1.4	64.0	5.7
154	91.8	7.1	99.5	2.2	95.7	3.8

circulated in performance evaluation exercises. The median of the absolute values of relative deviations in the results reported by other laboratories using similar and different methods is about 20%.

The on-line extraction method was developed to provide a means of Oltipraz determination where specially synthesized internal standards are not available. Its lesser sensitivity could presumably be enhanced by extracting a larger volume of sample. It will not prove as well suited to routine use in clinical laboratories, however, unless the number of analyses is high enough to warrant setting up a chromatographic system with automated valving, dedicated to this analysis.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

We would like to acknowledge partial financial support for this research from the Division of Cancer Prevention and Control of the National Cancer Institute (USA) under interagency agreement Y01-CN-80655.

REFERENCES

1 C. W. Boone, G. J. Kelloff and W. E. Malone, *Cancer Res.*, 50 (1990) 2.
2 J. L. Bennett, J. McMillan and N. V. Dimitrov, *J. Chromatogr.*, 573 (1992) 146.
3 R. G. Christensen and W. E. May, *J. Liquid Chromatogr.*, 1 (1978) 385.

ASCORBIC AND DEHYDROASCORBIC ACIDS ANALYSES

This section contains two papers pertaining to the analysis of ascorbic acid and dehydroascorbic acid in human plasma. It describes the preparation and stability of quality control materials and calibration standards. Two HPLC methods for analysis are described in detail as well as procedures for optimum sample handling and analyte extraction. The points listed below are some of the more important factors related to this analysis.

Important Factors

Calibration and Sample Preparation

- All plasma samples must be preserved immediately after the cells are removed, preferably in metaphosphoric acid (MPA) at a final concentration of 5% w/v.

- Plasma controls may be prepared from ascorbic-acid-free plasma by first adding dithiothreitol (DTT 1 mg/mL) and then by adjusting the ascorbic acid content to the desired concentration by adding a solution of ascorbic acid in water:acetonitrile (1:3 v/v) containing DTT (1 mg/mL). The samples may then be distributed into vials and lyophilized. If ascorbic acid is added to plasma without the dithiothreitol, it will be rapidly oxidized.

- Frozen plasma samples should be defrosted in a 20 °C water bath for no more than ten min. A longer duration or a higher temperature will lead to some ascorbic acid oxidation.

- Samples preserved in MPA should be mixed thoroughly before sampling in order to evenly suspend the precipitate.

- Sampling should be done with a diluting pump so that a plasma sample is washed out of the pipette with at least five volumes of distilled water or some other non-precipitating solvent. The viscosity of the plasma does not permit full delivery of the sample without a diluting or washout step.

- The addition of acetonitrile achieves a more complete precipitation of the proteins, prevents the accumulation of insoluble material at the top of the column, and extends the column life.

- The assay is performed using calibration standards prepared with dithiothreitol (1 mg/mL) in acetonitrile and water 3:1 v/v. These standards are stable for 1 week when stored at 4 °C. Each analysis run contains duplicate standards at each concentration, (i.e., six vials, two at each concentration). Two vials are analyzed at the beginning, the middle, and at the end of the assay to ensure that the conditions are constant.

Chromatography

- The chromatography was performed on a "Fast Acid" analysis column, 100 x 7.8 mm.

- The separation was isocratic using a solvent composed of 0.1 mol/L formic acid and 5% acetonitrile in water at a flow rate of 1 mL/min. The column temperature was 30 °C. Detection was electrochemical at +0.7 volts.

For further information, please contact Sam Margolis at (301)975-3137.

[Reprinted from CLINICAL CHEMISTRY, 36, 1750 (1990).]
Copyright 1990 by the American Association of Clinical Chemistry and reprinted by permission of the copyright owner.

Ascorbic and Dehydroascorbic Acids Measured in Plasma Preserved with Dithiothreitol or Metaphosphoric Acid

Sam A. Margolis,[1] Robert C. Paule,[1] and Regina G. Ziegler[2]

We describe a rapid method for accurately and precisely measuring ascorbic acid and dehydroascorbic acid in plasma. Total analysis time is <10 min, replicate analyses of a single pool provide precisions ≤2%, and values measured in supplemented samples agree with known concentrations of 4.68 and 11.83 mg/L. The stability and homogeneity of lyophilized plasma samples supplemented with ascorbic acid and dithiothreitol are documented. We also describe a procedure in which metaphosphoric acid (50 g/L) is used to prepare a reference material for the measurement of ascorbic acid and dehydroascorbic acid. The procedure for both acids consists of first measuring the native ascorbic acid, then reducing the dehydroascorbic acid, at neutral pH, with dithiothreitol, and finally measuring the total ascorbic acid; dehydroascorbic acid is then determined by difference. The metaphosphoric-acid-treated samples were stable at −70 °C, but stability decreased with temperature over the range examined, 4–50 °C.

Additional Keyphrases: *reference materials · analytical precautions*

Ascorbic acid (AA) and dehydroascorbic acid (DHAA) are normally present in both human and animal tissues and plasma.[3] Both the chemical and biochemical destruction of AA occurs solely through the pathway of AA to DHAA to diketogulonic acid—the first reaction being reversible, the second irreversible (*1*). Accurate measurement of AA and DHAA in biological samples such as plasma depends on a reliable method for stabilizing these materials in the matrix of interest and the availability of a reliable assay for each analyte. Such measurements are necessary to the design and interpretation of epidemiological studies defining the factors affecting the distribution of AA and DHAA in blood and other tissues.

Currently there are three general procedures for quantifying the sum of both analytes (total AA): (*a*) the dinitrophenylhydrazine method (*2*), (*b*) the *o*-phenylenediamine method (*3–6*), and (*c*) the reduction of DHAA by sulfhydryl reagents (*7–13*).

The first two procedures, both based on the production of a derivative of DHAA with either dinitrophenylhydrazine or *o*-phenylenediamine, are used to measure the DHAA content and, indirectly, to measure total AA after the native AA has been oxidized to DHAA (*1*). However, both of these reagents react with other reductones, including diketogulonic acid, and this can lead to measurement errors in a simple chromogenic assay (*1*).

The last two procedures have been used in conjunction with chromatographic methods. Method *b* has been used for both pre- and postcolumn derivatization of DHAA with *o*-phenylenediamine and method *c* for precolumn reduction of DHAA. The advantage of method *b* is that it measures DHAA directly. These last two procedures involve either complex extractions that require the use of internal standards (*4*), an insensitive ultraviolet method for AA detection (*5, 13*), or a lengthy separation procedure (*6*).

The procedure we used in this study (a variant of procedure *c*) involves sulfhydryl reagents (*7–13*) to reduce DHAA to AA, and requires little additional sample manipulation. Diketogulonic acid is unaffected by dithiothreitol (DTT). This procedure measures only AA directly; DHAA is measured indirectly after its reduction to AA. The complete assay can be done by HPLC in 8 min with use of a very sensitive electrochemical (EC) detector at a constant electrode potential. To measure DHAA, one must analyze each sample twice, once for native AA concentration and once after the addition of DTT, to measure total AA content. The DHAA content is calculated as the difference between the values for native AA and total AA.

Accurate results entail both accurate analyses and stable samples. However, there is a paucity of published data on the long-term stability of AA in acid-stabilized serum or plasma (*3–5, 14, 15*). In one report (*5*) it was demonstrated that AA and DHAA were stable when stored at −20 °C for 30 days in 100 mL/L metaphosphoric acid (MPA). In a second (*15*), AA was found to be stable for five weeks at −70 °C in 50 mL/L MPA. In two studies (*3, 14*) total AA was measured in plasma. Bradley et al. (*14*) demonstrated that AA was stable in plasma for 21 days at 4, −20, and −70 °C, in the presence of either MPA or trichloroacetic acid; Baker et al. (*3*) found AA to be stable for seven days at −70 °C in EDTA–perchloric acid. Using a colorimetric assay, they (*3, 14*) observed an initial, unexplained 5% to 13% increase in the concentration of AA within the first week of storage, and Baker et al. (*3*) noted that their colorimetric results did not agree with results they obtained with an HPLC-EC method. Nevertheless, the concentration of AA determined by the HPLC method corresponded to the amount added to AA-free plasma, suggesting a systematic bias in the determination of AA by the dinitrophenylhydrazine method. We have reported that AA in plasma can be preserved by adding DTT and have demonstrated that all of the added AA was accounted for after 88 weeks in samples stored at −70 °C (*13*).

The objectives of the present study were (*a*) to demonstrate the accuracy and precision (including some of the sources of systematic error) of the measurements determined by a modified version of our recently reported HPLC-EC method (*13*); (*b*) to demonstrate the feasibility of preparing a plasma pool suitable for use as a reference

[1] Organic Analytical Chemistry Division, Center for Analytical Chemistry, National Measurement Laboratory, National Institute for Standards and Technology, Gaithersburg, MD 20899.

[2] Environmental Epidemiology Branch, Epidemiology and Biostatistics Program, Division of Cancer Etiology, National Cancer Institute, Bethesda, MD 20892.

[3] Nonstandard abbreviations: AA, ascorbic acid; DHAA, dehydroascorbic acid; MPA, metaphosphoric acid; HPLC, high-pressure liquid chromatography; DTT, dithiothreitol; and EC, electrochemical.

Received April 12, 1990; accepted July 27, 1990.

material in field studies; (*c*) to show that DHAA formed by the oxidation of AA in plasma at 22 °C can be quantitatively converted to AA; and (*d*) to demonstrate that no measurable degradation of AA occurs in MPA-treated plasma at −70 °C, but at 4, 25, and 50 °C AA is more or less slowly oxidized to DHAA and other products.

Materials and Methods[4]

Materials

AA and DTT were purchased from Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, MO; metaphosphoric acid from Fisher Scientific, Fair Lawn, NJ; and the plasma from Western States Plasma Corp., Fallbrook, CA. The acetonitrile was "HPLC" grade. The AA, examined by proton magnetic resonance, contained <0.1% protonated impurities, including DHAA and its degradation products. The processed plasma was stored at −20 °C until used.

The method of AA analysis is a modification of that described in reference *13* as HPLC Method 1. A 100 × 7.8 mm "fast acid analysis" column (Bio-Rad Laboratories, Richmond, CA) was used at a flow rate of 1 mL/min and the EC detector was a Model 400 (EG&G, Princeton Applied Research, Princeton, NJ). Analysis time was shortened from 35 min to 8 min. A series of three calibration standards (three AA concentrations that bracketed the sample concentrations) were run at the beginning and end of each day, to assess the stability of the detector and to provide a calibration curve for use in calculating the AA concentration of the samples (*13*). All serum samples were aliquoted with a calibrated automated positive-displacement pipet in either the dispensing (for reference-material preparation) or diluting (for sample analysis) mode.

Preparation of AA-Supplemented Plasma Samples

Set 1. Quality-control sample set. We prepared three 160-sample groups of lyophilized plasma: (*a*) a group of unsupplemented plasma samples, (*b*) a group supplemented to give a low-normal concentration of AA, and (*c*) a group supplemented to give a high-normal concentration of AA. DTT was added to plasma at room temperature to give a concentration of 1 g/L. This plasma (relative density 1.025) was divided into three lots, two of which were supplemented by adding a weighed amount of an AA solution (1.184 g of AA per gram of 10 g/L aqueous DTT:acetonitrile, 1:3 by vol), such that the final AA concentration of each lot of reference material was 4.68 and 11.83 mg per liter of plasma for the low- and high-normal samples, respectively. Each lot of reference material was well mixed, after which 1-mL samples were aliquoted, lyophilized, and stored at −70 °C as previously described (*13*).

Each sample was prepared for analysis by equilibrating it at room temperature and adding 0.97 mL of distilled water. After the solids were completely dissolved, 0.1 mL of reconstituted plasma was diluted with 1 mL of distilled water into a vial containing 160 μL of a 400 g/L solution of metaphosphoric acid; 400 μL of acetonitrile was added, and the vial was capped and vortex-mixed for 15 s. The resulting suspension was centrifuged (1000 × *g*, 30 min, 4 °C) and the supernatant fluid was transferred to 1.8-mL autosampler vials and analyzed by HPLC.

Set 2. Samples preserved with metaphosphoric acid. The frozen human plasma was thawed and three 100-sample lots were prepared: (*a*) a group of unsupplemented plasma samples, (*b*) a group supplemented with a low-normal concentration of AA, and (*c*) a group supplemented with a high-normal concentration of AA. Two lots of plasma were supplemented by adding a weighed amount of an AA solution (49.56 mg of AA per 53.24 g of aqueous metaphosphoric acid, 100 g/L) such that the final concentration of AA in each lot was 4.87 and 11.75 mg per liter of plasma (low and high normal, respectively). Each plasma lot was thoroughly mixed. The solutions were exposed to 22 °C for 2 h, permitting partial oxidation of AA to DHAA. Therefore, the *b* and *c* samples could be used to analyze for both AA and DHAA, and they mimicked real samples. Of these plasma samples, 0.5-mL aliquots were then mixed with 0.5 mL of a 100 g/L solution of metaphosphoric acid, in glass ampules, which were then sealed, their contents frozen, and stored at −70 °C.

At the time of analysis, the test-plasma samples preserved with metaphosphoric acid were thawed in a water bath at 20 °C; thawing was complete within 10 min. Two analyses were performed on each sample, the first to measure the native AA content and the second to measure the total AA (i.e., AA + DHAA) after reduction with DTT.

Samples for the first analysis were prepared by diluting 0.200 mL of sample with 1 mL of distilled water in a vial containing 160 μL of metaphosphoric acid (400 g/L); 0.400 mL of acetonitrile was added, the vial was capped, and the sample was vortex-mixed for 15 s. After centrifuging the resulting suspension (1000 × *g*, 30 min, 4 °C), we transferred the supernatant fluid to 1.8-mL autosampler vials and analyzed it by HPLC.

The samples for the second analysis were prepared in the same manner as for the first analysis except that 200 μL of test plasma sample was diluted with 1 mL of distilled water in a vial containing 200 μL of a solution of 0.5 mol of K_2HPO_4 and 1 g of DTT per liter. After 1 h at room temperature, 160 μL of a 400 g/L MPA solution and 400 μL of acetonitrile were added, and samples were vortex-mixed and centrifuged as above. The supernatant fluid was then transferred to autosampler vials for analysis. All HPLC-EC measurements were corrected by calibration factors.

Statistical analysis. Measurement data on the samples from set 1 were examined. Separate analyses of variance were made for the low- and the high-concentration plasma samples. The organization of the data was that of a four-level hierarchical design. Analyses were made over 12 different days, with two different samples for each day, two aliquots taken from each sample, and two measurements made on each aliquot. Thus, for each concentration, 96 measurement results were used and four sources of variance were evaluated: days, samples, aliquots, and replicate measurements.

Results

The chromatograms of the unsupplemented plasma (Figure 1, *A* and *B*) indicate that it contained no electrochemically active material with a retention time at or near that of AA. Furthermore, treatment of this plasma with DTT did not result in the generation of any material that

[4] Identification of any commercial product does not imply recommendation or endorsement by the National Institute of Standards and Technology, nor does it imply that the material or equipment identified is necessarily the best available for the purpose.

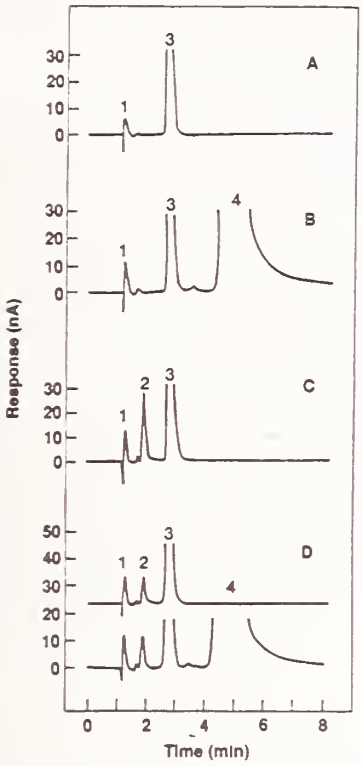


Fig. 1. Chromatograms of lyophilized and MPA-preserved human plasma and AA-supplemented plasma with and without DTT treatment

A, lyophilized plasma; *B*, plasma preserved in MPA (50 g/L) and treated with dipotassium phosphate (0.05 mol/L) and DTT (1 g/L) for 1 h; *C*, lyophilized plasma containing DTT (1 g/L) and supplemented with 11.83 mg of AA per liter; *D*, plasma preserved with MPA (50 g/L) and supplemented with AA, 11.75 mg/L, *upper trace*, no DTT, *lower trace*, treated with DTT (1 g/L) and dipotassium phosphate (0.05 mol/L) for 1 h. Peak *1*, MPA; *2*, AA; *3*, uric acid; *4*, DTT

co-chromatographed with AA. Thus the unsupplemented plasma matrix contained neither AA nor DHAA (which was reduced to AA with DTT), and all of the material measured in all samples represented either added AA or material converted to AA.

Measurement of AA in Lyophilized Plasma Stored at −70 °C (Set 1)

The concentration of AA in the two supplemented lots of plasma (AA, 4.68 and 11.83 mg/L) was measured in duplicate on each of 12 days over a 21-day period. Twenty-four samples were selected without conscious bias from each lot and two were analyzed on each day. Analysis of variance of these data (Table 1) gives the various sources of imprecision contributing to the total variability of a single measurement. The total imprecision (i.e., the CV) of a single measurement for each lot of samples was 2% (11.76 ± 0.26 and 4.70 ± 0.11 mg/L). This uncertainty is small and the measured values vary from the gravimetric value by <1 SD (Table 1). These results demonstrate the stability and homogeneity of these reference materials relative to the day of analysis and the order of sample preparation.

Measurement of AA and DHAA in Frozen Plasma Preserved with MPA (Set 2)

The following studies were done to examine the accuracy and precision of the measurement of existing AA, total AA after reduction of the DHAA in the serum sample with

Table 1. Summary of Analysis of Variance of Plasma Samples, Set 1, Supplemented with AA at High- and Low-Normal Concentrations

	Ascorbic acid, mg/L	
AA added	11.83	4.68
Grand mean of all 96 measurements	11.76	4.70
Source of variability	Component of SD, mg/L	
Day	ns[a]	0.07
Sample	0.23	ns[a]
Aliquot	0.07	0.06
Replicate measurement	0.10	0.06
SD of a single measurement	0.26	0.11
CV, %	~2	~2

[a] ns = not significant.

DTT, and DHAA by difference (total AA − existing AA). Because the reduction of DHAA by DTT is pH dependent (*7*), we adjusted the pH of each sample with dipotassium phosphate. The precipitated material completely dissolved and the DHAA was completely reduced to AA within 10 min at room temperature (22 °C). The resulting AA concentration remained constant for at least 90 min after the sample was prepared. In the absence of the dipotassium phosphate the reduction of the DHAA was still incomplete after the mixture had stood for an hour at room temperature.

Before being preserved with MPA, the initial decrease in AA (11.75 and 4.87 mg/L) in plasma at 22 °C for 2 h was 1.60 and 0.98 mg/L, respectively (Table 2). After being preserved with MPA, these samples were analyzed for DHAA content and for analytical recovery of supplemented AA (i.e., AA + DHAA content) over a period of 98 days. The total AA remained constant in MPA (50 g/L) when the sample was stored at −70 °C. These results indicate that the oxidized AA, namely DHAA, could be quantitatively converted to AA by DTT, and that no diketogulonic acid was formed. This is demonstrated by the fact that the values obtained for AA after DTT treatment (11.69 and 5.03 mg/L) were not statistically different ($P > 0.05$, Student's *t*-test) from the amount gravimetrically added to the plasma at the beginning of the experiment (11.75 and 4.87 mg/L, Table 2). These results demonstrate the relative homogeneity of the samples preserved with MPA and indicate that the sample-to-sample variation in total AA

Table 2. Summary of Analyses of AA-Supplemented Plasma Samples, Set 2, Preserved in MPA, 50 g/L

	Concentration, mg/L	
AA added	11.75	4.87
(No. of samples)	(10)	(5)
AA[a]	10.09 ± 0.04	4.05 ± 0.13
Total AA[b]	11.69 ± 0.06	5.03 ± 0.06[c]
DHAA[d]	1.60 ± 0.07	0.98 ± 0.14

[a] Mean ± SD of the mean.

[b] Total ascorbic acid (mean ± SD of mean) was determined as described in the text with use of DTT as a reducing agent.

[c] This value does not differ significantly ($P > 0.05$ by Student's *t*-test) from the gravimetric value.

[d] Determined by subtracting the mean AA value from the mean total AA value.

content is similar to that observed for those samples prepared in DTT and then lyophilized and stored at −70 °C.

The CV for the measurement of AA in both sample lots before the reduction of DHAA with DTT, 0.4% and 3% (10.09 ± 0.04 and 4.05 ± 0.13 mg/L), is similar to the CV for the total AA value, 0.5% and 1% (11.69 ± 0.06 and 5.03 ± 0.06 mg/L, Table 2). The DHAA content (1.60 ± 0.07 and 0.98 ± 0.14 mg/L)—i.e., the "total AA" minus "AA"—can be determined to the same general precision as the "total AA" and "AA." The results indicate that <1 mg of DHAA per liter can be precisely measured.

Stability of AA in Plasma Stabilized with MPA (Set 2) at 4, 25, and 50 °C

In preliminary studies we thawed our samples by putting them in "warm water" for a variable period of time. Under these uncontrolled conditions we observed measurable variation in the initial AA content. Thus at increased temperatures, plasma AA preserved with MPA does not appear to be stable. We have now examined this instability at 4, 25, and 50 °C, using the plasma samples from set 2. At 4 °C AA degraded slowly. The degradation was detectable in the high-normal plasma samples after only one day, and it continued for 14 days (Table 3, experiments 1 and 2). In the low-normal plasma samples (Table 3, experiment 3) about 80% of the AA was lost after 14 days. More importantly, the total AA content was reduced 42%. This indicates that some of the DHAA was also degraded along with the AA. At 25 °C, detectable oxidation of AA occurred within 5 h, and after 24 h 18% of the AA had been oxidized (Table 4). At 50 °C the degradation of AA was even faster, 16% in 3 h (Table 4).

Table 3. Stability of Ascorbic and Dehydroascorbic Acids in MPA, 50 g/L, at 4 °C

	Concentration, mg/L[a]		
Day	AA	Total AA[b]	DHAA[c]
Experiment 1			
0	9.9 ± 0.22	11.6 ± 0.08	1.7
1	9.2 ± 0.19	11.6 ± 0.15	2.4
2	9.1 ± 0.10	11.0 ± 0.12	1.9
4	8.6 ± 0.12	11.2 ± 0.06	2.6
7	8.5 ± 0.09	10.6 ± 0.11	2.1
9	7.6 ± 0.06	9.9 ± 0.03	2.3
Total loss	2.3	1.7	
Experiment 2			
0	10.1 ± 0.14	11.6 ± 0.06	1.5
3	8.8 ± 0.14	10.9 ± 0.12	2.1
7	8.7 ± 0.08	11.2 ± 0.05	2.5
10	7.9 ± 0.13	10.1 ± 0.05	2.2
14	7.2 ± 0.10	9.7 ± 0.12	2.5
Total loss	2.9	1.9	
Experiment 3			
0	3.9 ± 0.18	5.0 ± 0.06	1.1
3	3.3 ± 0.10	4.6 ± 0.02	1.3
7	2.9 ± 0.07	4.4 ± 0.04	1.5
10	1.9 ± 0.10	3.6 ± 0.07	1.7
14	0.7 ± 0.06	2.9 ± 0.09	2.2
Total loss	3.2	2.1	

[a] Each number represents the mean (and SD) of four measurements.
[b] Ascorbic acid content measured after treatment of the sample with DTT.
[c] The difference between the AA value and the total AA value.

Discussion

Validity of AA and DHAA measurement in clinical plasma samples depends on the availability of a method of demonstrated precision and accuracy for measurement of each analyte. The modified method described here is characterized by increased speed of analysis (8 min), baseline peak resolution comparable with that of our previous method (*13*), and the elimination of baseline drift. Figure 1 clearly demonstrates the baseline resolution of all peaks. Furthermore, the chromatograms of the unsupplemented plasma to which DTT was added indicate that there was no AA, DHAA, or any "contaminating" peaks. However, for patients receiving special therapy, it may be necessary to demonstrate that no interfering materials are present by measuring the AA content in the presence and absence of ascorbate oxidase (EC 1.10.3.3). The baseline drift observed in earlier experiments (*13*) was reduced by use of the EC detector such that negligible signal degeneration was observed during an 8-h period.

A major source of measurement error is imprecision in sampling the plasma. This is a function of the viscosity of the plasma. We have minimized this error by using an automated diluting pipet. With this instrument, an accurate aliquot of plasma is taken and then the sampling pipet is purged with at least five volumes of diluent to wash out the viscous plasma. We tested the dependability of this method by using a single lot of stable reference plasma samples that had been supplemented with AA and preserved as previously described (*13*). The results of such an experiment (Table 1) indicate that this method accurately measures the supplemented concentrations of AA, i.e., measured values of 11.76 ± 0.26 and 4.70 ± 0.11 mg/L as compared with the respective gravimetric values of 11.83

Table 4. Stability of Ascorbic and Dehydroascorbic Acids in MPA, 50 g/L

	AA	Total AA[b]	DHAA[c]
Minutes[a]		mg/L	
Temperature 25 °C			
15	10.3[d]	12.0[d]	1.7
60	10.1	12.0	1.9
120	10.2	11.8	1.6
180	9.8	11.8	2.0
300	9.7	11.6	1.9
1440	8.4	11.0	2.6
Total loss	1.9	1.0	
Temperature 50 °C			
0	10.1	11.6	1.5
20	9.8	11.7	1.9
40	9.8	11.8	2.0
60	9.4	11.8	2.4
120	8.9	11.2	2.3
180	8.5	10.7	2.2
Total loss	1.6	0.9	

[a] Elapsed time after the sample was transferred from −70 °C directly into the controlled-temperature bath.
[b] Ascorbic acid content measured after treatment of the sample with DTT.
[c] The difference between the AA value and the total AA value.
[d] Each value represents the mean of two determinations.

and 4.68 mg/L. The precision of both the low- and high-concentration AA measurements is ~2%. The error contributions of the different components of the analytical method were assessed by analysis of variance. These components (Table 1) included (*a*) the variability due to the handling and processing of samples on different days; (*b*) the between-sample variability for a given analyte concentration; (*c*) the variability in the sample preparation procedure, including aliquoting the sample, adding reagents, and precipitating the proteins; and (*d*) variability between duplicate analyses on the same aliquot that is attributable to the variation in instrument settings. From a practical viewpoint, all four sources of variability are small. The difference between the gravimetric measurement and the observed values (an index of the accuracy of the measurement) falls within the precision of the measurement, the CV being about 2% of the measured value for a single measurement. This supports the conclusion that there is no outstanding source of systematic bias.

Furthermore these results demonstrate an acceptable level of stability and homogeneity for both sets of samples (sets 1 and 2) and clearly indicate that our measurements are reproducible for both sets of samples. These results are consistent with our previous observation (*13*) on the stability of samples that were similar to set 1. Because these samples are stable, this product may be a suitable control material for AA measurement by methods used to resolve AA and DTT.

The suitability of a method for preserving AA in biological samples collected for epidemiological studies and the valid interpretation of data from completed epidemiological studies depend on demonstrating the stability of plasma AA preserved by that method. One approach to evaluating the stability of AA in plasma is to measure, specifically, AA and its immediate degradation product, DHAA, so that storage procedures can be effectively evaluated. This is particularly important because some clinical samples may contain significant concentrations of DHAA (*5, 6*).

For us to evaluate the stability of AA and DHAA in plasma preserved with MPA, it was necessary to prepare a reference material in which the total AA (AA + DHAA) was accurately measured. This was achieved by gravimetrically adding a known amount of AA to plasma, and permitting partial oxidation of the AA to DHAA by letting the supplemented plasma stand at room temperature for 2 h. The DHAA produced this way seemed to us to most closely approach the conditions under which DHAA is generated when samples are processed in the field and preserved with MPA.

DHAA was measured after neutralizing the plasma sample and reducing the DHAA to AA with DTT. The reduction of the DHAA was complete within 10 min and no further change was observed during the following 80 min. The nonsupplemented plasma pool contained neither AA nor DHAA (Figure 1). The results in Table 1 clearly demonstrate that all of the added AA was accounted for as AA or DHAA and that both AA and total AA (and by inference the DHAA) are stable at −70 °C when preserved in MPA (50 g/L). The small standard deviation indicates that the means for both supplemented lots are precise and that all of the values from day 6 to day 98 fell within a narrow range. These results, i.e., recovery of all supplemented AA, also indicate that the use of DTT (1 g/L) in the presence of approximately 0.05 mol of dipotassium phosphate per liter (final concentration) effectively reduces all of the oxidized AA to AA. Thus, this method provides a suitable technique for measuring the sum of AA plus DHAA in biological samples after they have been preserved with MPA (50 g/L).

The identification of the degraded AA as DHAA is based on its reductive conversion to a material chromatographically identical to AA. Because the unsupplemented plasma does not contain any material that can be converted to a material that is chromatographically identical to AA or is electrochemically reducible, the material that was detected by reduction with DTT had to arise from the supplemented AA. The observation that DHAA in plasma can be reduced to AA by DTT (*13*) also supports the identification of the degraded AA as DHAA.

The studies described above (as opposed to those done on serum samples collected and preserved in field studies) were carried out under ideal conditions, where the samples were rapidly aliquoted and quickly cooled to −70 °C. At the time of assay they were carefully thawed and prepared for assay. Close attention must be paid to this procedure because of the temperature instability of AA and DHAA. A study of the stability of AA and DHAA at 4, 25, and 50 °C, in the supplemented plasma samples preserved in MPA, indicates that degradation of AA can be detected at these temperatures (Tables 3 and 4). At 4 °C, degradation of AA can be detected between 24 and 48 h. By 14 days, 29% (2.9 mg/L) of the remaining AA at the high concentration and 82% (3.2 mg/L) at the low concentration were oxidized. At 25 °C, similar results were observed within 24 h (1.9 mg/L) and at 50 °C, within 3 h (1.6 mg/L). Furthermore, at all three temperatures a measurable amount of the total AA was not accounted for at the end of the experiment; evidently some of the DHAA was further degraded. Thus, under field conditions, MPA-treated clinical samples can be stored for a day at 4 °C without significant loss of AA or of its initial degradation product (DHAA), but higher temperatures incur a risk of significant loss. Frozen samples should be thawed before analysis by warming the samples at 20 °C for 10 min to ensure minimal degradation. Furthermore, when MPA-preserved samples are kept at room temperature for extended periods in the absence of DTT, the AA can be expected to undergo degradation. These samples will not yield accurate measurements of native AA.

Under the conditions described above, we did not observe AA concentrations significantly exceeding the amount to which the plasma was supplemented. This suggests that earlier results obtained with a colorimetric method are in error, the source of which remains undefined (*3, 14*). We were also able to account for all of the DHAA that we generated. This is in contrast to the lesser recovery reported by Baker et al. (*3*), a discrepancy that may be the result of incomplete conversion of the DHAA dimer to the monomer in the plasma samples supplemented with commercial DHAA. Finally, we have confirmed that aged plasma can slowly oxidize AA to DHAA at a rate similar to that reported by Baker et al. (*3*) and that the DHAA resulting from the oxidation of AA can be determined by the method described herein.

In conclusion we have described a technique that is suitable for use in the future evaluation of the stability of AA and DHAA in whole blood and for the elucidation of suitable conditions for conserving the physiological ratio of these compounds so that the epidemiological significance of

the natural concentrations of AA and DHAA can be explored.

We thank Dr. Robert Schaffer for his assistance in the preparation of the ascorbic-acid-supplemented human plasma samples and Dr. Willie May for coordination of the NIST/NCI Program. This study was supported in part by National Cancer Institute contract no. Y01-CP9-0506.

References

1. Pelletier O. Vitamin C. L-Ascorbic acid and dehydro-L-ascorbic acid [Review]. In: Augustin J, Klein BP, eds. Methods of vitamin assay. New York: John Wiley and Sons, Inc., 1985:303–46.
2. Roe JH, Mills MB, Oesterling MJ, Damron CM. The determination of diketo-L-gulonic, dehydro-L-ascorbic acid and L-ascorbic acid in the same tissue extract by the 2,4-dinitrophenylhydrazine method. J Biol Chem 1948;174:201–8.
3. Baker JK, Kapeghian J, Verlangieri A. Determination of ascorbic acid and dehydroascorbic acid in blood plasma samples. J Liq Chromatogr 1983;6:1333–44.
4. Huang T, Kissinger PT. Simultaneous LC determination of ascorbic acid in foods and biological fluids. Curr Separations 1989;9:20–3.
5. Lunec J, Blake DR. The determination of dehydroascorbic acid and ascorbic acid in serum and synovial fluid of patients with rheumatoid arthritis (RA). Free Radical Res Commun 1985;1:31–9.
6. Vanderslice JT, Higgs DJ. Chromatographic separation of ascorbic acid, isoascorbic acid, dehydroascorbic acid and dehydroisoascorbic acid and their quantitation in food products. J Micronutr Anal 1988;4:109–18.
7. Okamura M. An improved method for determination of L-ascorbic acid and L-dehydroascorbic in blood plasma. Clin Chim Acta 1980;103:259–68.
8. Schreiber J, Lohmann W, Unverzagt D, Otter A. Determination of ascorbic acid, dehydroascorbic acid and isoascorbic acid in blood. Fresenius Z Anal Chem 1986;325:473–5.
9. Otsuka M, Kurata T, Arakawa N. The tissue distribution of L-ascorbic acid and dehydro-L-ascorbic acid in the guinea pigs injected intravenously with dehydro-L-ascorbic acid. J Nutr Sci Vitaminol (Tokyo) 1986;32:259–66.
10. Doner LW, Hicks KB. High performance liquid chromatographic separation of ascorbic acid, erythorbic acid, dehydroascorbic acid and diketogulonic acid. Anal Biochem 1981;115:225–30.
11. Dennison DB, Brawley TG, Hunter GLK. Rapid high-performance liquid chromatographic determination of ascorbic acid and combined ascorbic acid–dehydroascorbic acid in beverages. J Agric Food Chem 1981;29:927–9.
12. McGahan MC. Ascorbic acid levels in aqueous and vitreous humors of the rabbit: effects of inflammation and ceruloplasmin. Exp Eye Res 1985;41:291–8.
13. Margolis SA, Davis TP. Stabilization of ascorbic acid in human plasma, and its liquid chromatographic measurement. Clin Chem 1988;34:2217–23.
14. Bradley DW, Emery G, Maynard JD. Vitamin C in plasma: a comparative study of the vitamin stabilized with trichloroacetic acid or metaphosphoric acid and the effects of storage at −70°, −20°, 4°, and 25° on the stabilized vitamin. Clin Chim Acta 1973;44:47–52.
15. Kutnink MA, Skala JH, Sauberlich HE, Omaye ST. Simultaneous determination of ascorbic acid, isoascorbic acid (erythorbic acid), and uric acid in human plasma by high-performance liquid chromatography with amperometric detection. J Liq Chromatogr 1985;8:31–46.

[Reprinted from CLINICAL CHEMISTRY, 34, 2217 (1988).]
Copyright 1988 by the American Association of Clinical Chemistry and reprinted by permission of the copyright owner.

Stabilization of Ascorbic Acid in Human Plasma, and Its Liquid-Chromatographic Measurement

Sam A. Margolis[1] and Thomas P. Davis[2]

We describe two independent HPLC procedures for the rapid, accurate analysis for ascorbic acid in human plasma. No sample extraction or phase separation is required. We also describe a procedure for preparing a human plasma reference material for use in clinical laboratory analysis for ascorbic acid. The ascorbic acid in plasma can be determined in 15 min, with as little as 50 μL of sample. Analytical recoveries are near 100% with direct injection of deproteinized plasma. Extensive stability data under several conditions, with dithiothreitol as a preservative (antioxidant), indicate that ascorbic acid remains stable in stored plasma for as long as 57 weeks. CVs for round-robin analysis of 11 normal human blood samples by two independent methods were between 0.1% and 5.3%. These clinical samples appear to be stable for at least 50 days under the described conditions of stabilization and sample treatment. Finally, because ascorbic acid prepared by the described procedures is stable at room temperature for at least 18 h, these methods can be readily adapted to clinical laboratory automation at room temperature.

Additional Keyphrases: *dithiothreitol preservative · reference materials · sample handling · electrochemical detection*

Currently, the recommended method for preparing plasma for assay of ascorbic acid (AA) consists of drawing the blood into a suitable anticoagulant, transferring it to the laboratory, removing the cellular material by centrifugation, and adding metaphosphoric acid (MPA) to precipitate the proteins and prevent oxidation of the AA.[3] The resulting suspension can then be stored at −80 °C for extended periods (*1–4*) with no decrease in apparent AA content. However, in routine laboratory procedures, 15 min to several hours can elapse between blood sampling and treatment to stabilize AA, or between the thawing of a frozen specimen and its analysis. A significant loss of ascorbic acid content, and erroneous measurements of ascorbic acid in plasma, can result (*6*). We confirmed the utility of dithiothreitol (DTT) as a preservative for AA in solution (*7*), and demonstrated that dilute solutions of AA in acetonitrile:water (3:1 by vol) containing 1 g of DTT per liter are stable for 60 days when stored at −20 °C under argon in sealed glass ampules (*3*).

Our objective in this study was to evaluate the degree of stabilization of AA conferred by DTT at a final concentration of 1 g/L (5.4 mmol/L) under the following conditions: (*a*) in plasma, when it is added at the same time that the plasma is supplemented with AA; (*b*) in blood, when the blood is drawn into heparinized tubes containing a solution of DTT such that the final concentration of DTT is 1 g/L; and (*c*) in plasma, when it is added with MPA (17 g/L final concentration). In addition we report two simple, rapid, accurate, and precise HPLC methods for determining AA in plasma that can be easily adapted for routine use by clinical chemistry laboratories.

Materials and Methods[4]

We used two independent HPLC analytical procedures. Method 1, performed at the National Bureau of Standards (NBS), was used to evaluate the stability of AA in DTT-supplemented human plasma samples. This procedure and a second procedure, method 2 (University of Arizona), were used to evaluate the stabilizing effects of DTT on patients' samples.

Method 1

AA, dehydroascorbic acid (DHAA), and DTT were purchased from Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, MO. The acetonitrile was "HPLC" grade. The AA, examined by proton magnetic resonance, contained <0.1% impurities, including those related to AA or the degradation products of AA. Human plasma was prepared by Alpha Therapeutic Corporation and purchased from Western States Plasma Corp., Fallbrook, CA, in 650-g lots. This plasma was obtained by plasmapheresis from human blood to which 50 mL of a solution of sodium citrate per 500 mL of blood (final concentration, 5 g/L) was added. The processed plasma was stored at −70 °C until used.

In the stability studies, supplemented human plasma extracts containing AA were analyzed with a Model 5560 chromatograph equipped with a Model 402 data station, a UV-200 variable-wavelength detector, a Model 8085 autosampler (all from Varian Associates, Sunnyvale, CA), and a Model LC-2 electrochemical detector (Bioanalytical Systems Inc., West Lafayette, IN).

The supplemented plasma (lots 58–61) was prepared as follows: after slowly thawing a 650-g package of plasma at room temperature overnight, we removed any insoluble material by filtration through cheesecloth. This yielded 595 mL plasma, to which we added 611 mg DTT. The resulting solution was divided into four 148-mL lots. We supplemented three of the lots with AA by adding ~0.3, 0.75, or 1.0 mL, respectively, of a 1.01 g/L AA stock solution. The fourth lot served as a blank for assessing the presence of possible substances interfering with the measurement methods. Each plasma lot was distributed in 1.3-mL volumes into 5-mL serum vials. The vials were then loosely capped with split serum stoppers, frozen, and freeze-dried. The stoppers, which were closed automatically after the samples were completely freeze-dried and the vacuum had been released, were secured with metal caps and stored at either −25 or −80 °C. The process of filtering, supplementing, sampling, and freezing was completed within 3 h. Each sample could

[1] Organic Analytical Chemistry Division, Center for Analytical Chemistry, National Bureau of Standards, Gaithersburg, MD 20899.

[2] University of Arizona Health Sciences Center, Department of Pharmacology, College of Medicine, Tucson, AZ 85724.

[3] Nonstandard abbreviations: AA, ascorbic acid; DHAA, dehydroascorbic acid; MPA, metaphosphoric acid; DTT, dithiothreitol; NBS, National Bureau of Standards.

Received April 28, 1988; accepted July 7, 1988.

[4] Identification of any commercial product does not imply recommendation or endorsement by the National Bureau of Standards, nor does it imply that the material or equipment identified is necessarily the best available for the purpose.

be reconstituted to its original volume by adding 1.2 mL of distilled water.

To extract the AA from the freeze-dried plasma samples we added 1.5 mL of distilled water to each sample. After the material completely dissolved, we transferred the entire solution to a 4-mL screw-cap vial containing 160 μL of 400 g/L aqueous MPA, capped the vial, and vortex-mixed for 15 s. We then added 400 μL of HPLC-grade acetonitrile, capped the sample, and vortex-mixed for 15 s. (This step improved protein aggregation and prevented precipitation of material on the top of the HPLC column.) After centrifuging the resulting suspension (1000 × *g*, 30 min, 4 °C), we transferred the supernatant fluid to 1.8-mL vials, placed them in an autosampler, and flushed 300 μL of sample through a 20-μL sampling loop (to eliminate carryover from the previous sample).

The samples were analyzed by a modification of the method of Grun and Loewus (*6*) with a 300 × 7.8 mm Aminex HPX87H cation-exchange column (Bio-Rad Laboratories, Richmond, CA). The column was equilibrated at 30 °C with 0.1 mol/L formic acid containing 50 mL of acetonitrile per liter, at a flow rate of 0.5 mL/min. We added the acetonitrile to prevent bacterial growth and improve peak shape.

The chromatogram was developed isocratically and the eluted components were detected spectrophotometrically at 265 nm and electrochemically at +0.7 V, in the oxidation mode. The amount of AA was determined by peak-height measurement (electrochemical determinations) and by peak integration (ultraviolet absorbance and electrochemical determinations).

Method 2

Ascorbic acid ("Gold Label") was purchased from Aldrich Chemical Co., Milwaukee, WI. DTT, EDTA, chloroacetic acid, and MPA were purchased from Sigma Chemical Co. Octyl sodium sulfate was purchased from Eastman Kodak Co., Rochester, NY.

The HPLC instrumentation consisted of a Model 6000A pump (Millipore, Waters Chromatography Div., Milford, MA), a Model 7125 sampling valve with a 25-μL sampling loop (Rheodyne Inc., Cotati, CA), a Model 3390A integrator (Hewlett Packard Co., Palo Alto, CA), a Model LC-4A electrochemical detector (Bioanalytical Systems Inc.), and a 250 × 4.6 mm Ultrasphere column (Beckman Instruments Inc., Fullerton, CA) packed with 5-μm octadecylsilane particles. All chromatographic solvents were filtered through a 0.2-μm (pore size) Nylon-66 filter (Rainin Instrument Co. Inc., Woburn, MA) before use.

All standard solutions of AA were either refrigerated or stored on ice until analysis. We prepared the standard solutions at concentrations that bracketed the expected range of concentrations in clinical samples by making appropriate immediate dilutions of a stock solution (1 g/L in an aqueous solution of MPA, 30 g/L). Blank plasma was supplemented with a similar stock solution. The AA standard curve was determined by transferring 100 μL of supplemented or unsupplemented plasma to a 1.5-mL "microfuge" tube containing 900 μL of a cold, freshly prepared solution of MPA (30 g/L) and DTT (1 g/L). After standing 10 min, the samples were centrifuged (15 min, 11 600 × *g*) and a 25-μL portion of the supernate was analyzed by HPLC.

Clinical samples of human plasma were prepared for storage at −70 °C by adding 100 μL of plasma to 300 μL of the MPA/DTT solution, mixing, and promptly freezing at −70 °C. At the time of analysis we added 600 μL of a freshly prepared 30 g/L solution of MPA to the sample, thawed the sample, mixed well, centrifuged (11 600 × *g*, 15 min), and analyzed 25 μL of the supernate by HPLC.

The analytical column and the electrochemical detector were conditioned (passivated) with an aqueous solution of Na_4EDTA (2.55 g/L) at a flow rate of 1 mL/min for 30 min before analyzing for AA. We used isocratic elution at a flow rate of 0.5 mL/min at ambient temperature with a column that was equilibrated with a mobile phase consisting of 14.1 g of chloroacetic acid, 4.65 g of NaOH, 0.85 g of Na_4EDTA, and 200 mg of octyl sodium sulfate in 1 L of distilled water. The electrochemical detector was set at +0.7 V and the amount of AA was quantified by peak-height measurement and electronic peak integration.

The plasma samples for use in the study comparing methods 1 and 2 were processed within 1 h. We drew 15 mL of blood into heparinized, foil-wrapped tubes and centrifuged immediately. Seven milliliters of plasma was promptly removed and 250 μL of a solution containing 1.2 mg DTT (final concentration, 0.17 g/L) and 125 mg MPA (final concentration, 17.2 g/L) was added. The samples, divided into 1.3-mL aliquots, were stored at −80 °C until analyzed.

For analysis by method 1, we added 1.3 mL of sample to 160 μL of a 400 g/L solution of MPA and mixed for 15 s, then added 400 μL of acetonitrile, mixed for 15 s, centrifuged, and analyzed the supernatant fluid for AA as described above. For analysis by method 2 the protocol previously described was followed. Each of the split samples from each patient was analyzed in duplicate.

Results

The utilization of DTT as an antioxidant for AA has been well documented (*3, 7, 8*). Recent studies at NBS demonstrated that DTT is also an effective long-term preservative for AA (*3*). In some of the analyses for AA by HPLC (*3, 8*) an aminosilane column was used, which resolved AA and DTT. We found it difficult to obtain reproducible chromatographic separations with different aminosilane columns. We also found it difficult to prevent degradation of the AA during the separation process on an aminosilane column without resorting to elaborate sparging and the use of antioxidants in the HPLC solvent (*3*). We circumvented these problems by using the HPX87H or an ODS 5-μm particle column. AA is not destroyed on these columns and AA is resolved from MPA, uric acid, and DTT, all of which produce an electrochemical response and could contribute to errors in measurement if they are not completely separated from AA.

Measurement of AA in plasma with an ultraviolet detector is difficult because there are several intense ultraviolet-absorbing peaks that elute very close to AA, and large amounts of sample must be used in order to obtain a sufficient signal for AA quantification. The use of an electrochemical detector results in increased sensitivity and selectivity (*9*) as compared with the ultraviolet technique. However, the DTT also has a strong electrochemical signal at the same voltage as AA (*3*). Because in our experience some ion-pairing methods do not adequately resolve DTT from AA, it was necessary to select an HPLC method of analysis that would resolve these compounds. Methods 1 and 2 both give baseline resolution between uric acid, DTT, and AA (Figures 1 and 2), and method 1 also resolves two additional trace materials (Figure 1) that are present in AA-depleted plasma.

The range and sensitivity of the electrochemical method

are particularly noteworthy: no more than 500 ng of AA can be quantified under the conditions of these studies. It is also possible with a favorable signal/noise ratio to measure as little as 2 ng of AA (Figure 2*A*). For method 1 the amount of AA routinely analyzed varied from 40 to 400 ng in 20 μL of sample and for method 2, 5 to 30 ng in 20 μL of sample (Figure 2). Furthermore, analysis by method 2 is routinely completed in <10 min.

Stability of the Ascorbic Acid during Automated Analysis

All of the analyses done by method 1 were performed with an autosampler during ~24 h. Under these conditions, the stability of AA at room temperature becomes important (*1, 2, 10*). We evaluated this variable by measuring the area of the chromatographic peaks absorbing in the ultraviolet seen on chromatographing standard solutions containing DTT. For periods up to 18 h, little or no deterioration of the standard AA solutions at 21 °C was detected, an observation supported by the fact that the relation between the concentration of AA and the area of the AA HPLC peak was linear from 2 to 20 mg/L and closely approached the origin (slope = 49124 arb. units, intercept = 817, $r^2 = 0.9999$, n = 6). When stored at 4 °C, these solutions remained stable for several weeks, after which new standards were prepared.

For standards stored at 4 °C (method 2) the AA measured remained constant for the duration of the experiment. The concentration curve for these standard solutions was linear from 5 to 20 mg/L, intersecting the origin with a slope of 57.900 and a correlation coefficient of 0.9992. The standards and samples analyzed by this method were never stored at room temperature.

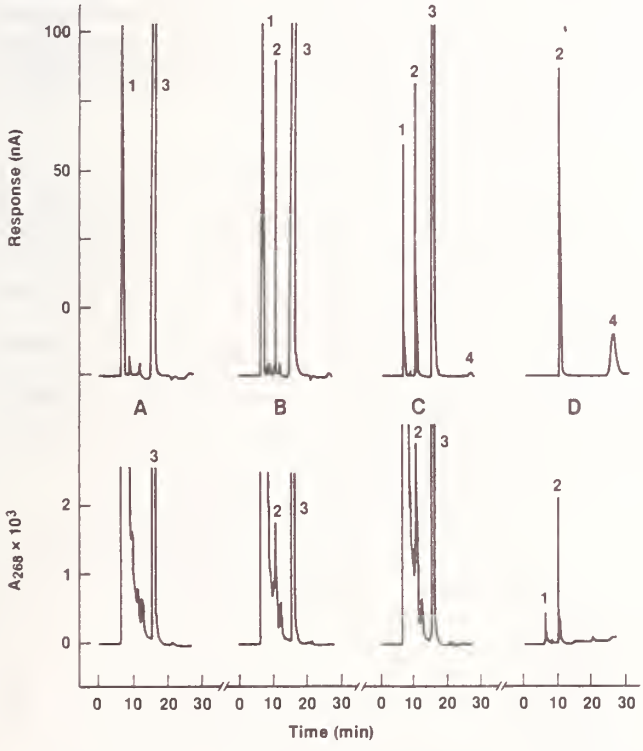


Fig. 1. Separation of ascorbic acid in human plasma on an HPX87H column (method 1)

A, unsupplemented plasma; *B*, plasma with added AA, 4.80 mg/L; *C*, plasma of subject 1 (Table 4) assayed on day 52; *D*, AA standard, 4.99 mg/L, in acetonitrile/water (3/1 by vol).

Upper traces are electrochemical chromatograms; *lower traces* are ultraviolet chromatograms at 268 nm. Peak identity: *1*, MPA; *2*, AA; *3*, uric acid; *4*, DTT

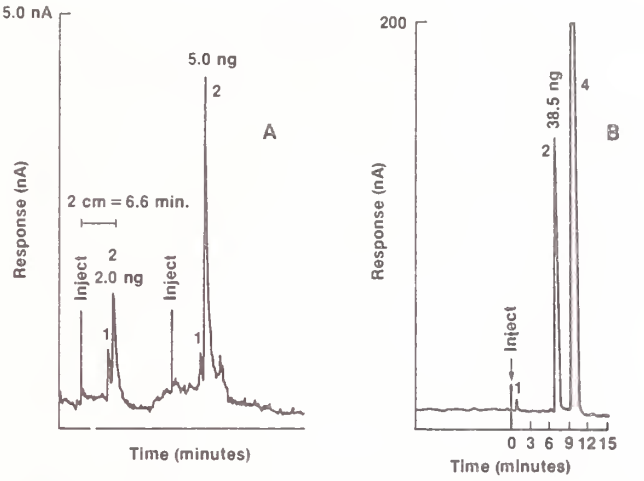


Fig. 2. Separation of ascorbic acid on an octadecylsilane column (method 2)

A, standard solutions; *B*, human plasma. Peak identity as in Fig. 1

Stability of the Electrochemical Detector

Of primary consideration was the time-dependent variation in the sensitivity of the electrochemical detector. Method 1 was characterized by a time-dependent decrease in the detector sensitivity, which varied from one analysis to another. This was demonstrated by measuring, in duplicate, a series of standards (three different concentrations) at the beginning and at the end of an experiment. Each set of measurements was plotted separately. The ultraviolet absorbance of the standards remained constant throughout the experiment (Figure 3*B*), whereas the electrochemical response decreased by a constant value over the entire concentration range, resulting in parallel curves displaced by a constant value (Figure 3*A*). Additionally, the standard of intermediate concentration (4.2 mg/L) was assayed after every two plasma samples (three additional times), and the results decreased steadily throughout the experiment, indicating a continuous change in the sensitivity of the electrochemical detector.

In contrast, method 2 was characterized by a time-dependent increase in detector sensitivity; that is, the slope of the standard curve increased and the intercept remained constant over a 4-h period (Figure 3*C*). Thus, for both methods, frequent standards were run, to correct for variations in response of the electrochemical detector.

Stability of Ascorbic Acid in Human Plasma Supplemented with Dithiothreitol

Okamura (*7*) demonstrated that DTT reduces DHAA, so that total AA in plasma can be measured. To test the utility of using this reagent for reducing plasma DHAA and preserving plasma AA for extended periods of time, we modified pools of AA-depleted human plasma by adding DTT to give a concentration of 1 g/L (5.3 mmol/L) and subsequently supplemented with AA to give concentrations between 2 and 16 mg/L in plasma. Both freeze-dried and frozen supplemented 1.3-mL samples of plasma were prepared from these pools and stored at −80 °C for as long as 18.5 months. The AA content of these samples, measured at the indicated time intervals, is summarized in Table 1. Randomly selected samples from each of lots 37, 38, 45, and 46 were analyzed in duplicate at the time intervals indicated in Table 1. These values were within one standard

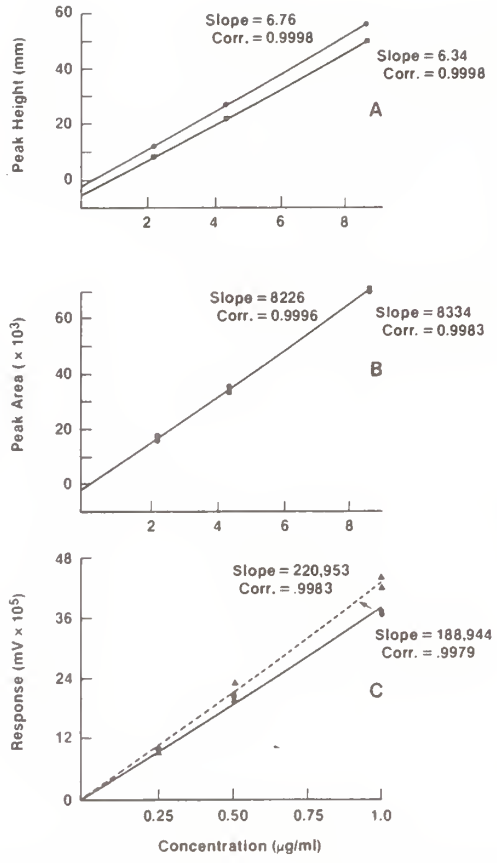


Fig. 3. Concentration–response curves for standard solutions of ascorbic acid as a function of storage time

A, ultraviolet detection at 268 nm, method 1; *B*, electrochemical detection at 0.700 V, method 1; *C*, electrochemical detection, at 0.700 V, method 2. The symbols represent the following time periods: ●—●, 0 time; ▶—▶, 4 h; ×---×, 18 h

deviation of the amount gravimetrically added to the original plasma pool. This indicates that the AA is not oxidized in the presence of DTT under these storage conditions. Lots 58–61 constituted a second group of samples, which was prepared and freeze-dried. This group included an unsupplemented pool of plasma and three pools of plasma supplemented to contain ~2, 4.8, and 6.7 mg of added AA per liter of plasma. Four samples from each pool were analyzed in duplicate two weeks after the samples were prepared, to confirm the initial AA concentration. The plasma AA concentration of samples randomly selected from these pools was also measured at the time intervals indicated in Table 1. The results complement and support the conclusion that DTT indeed protects and preserves the integrity of AA in human plasma for at least 66 weeks when stored at −80 °C. Finally, AA was never detected in any of the unsupplemented plasma samples (lot 59, Figure 1*A*).

The utility of this method for preparing reference materials for the measurement of AA in plasma is further supported by the results obtained in two unpublished collaborative studies (lots 37, 45, and 46; and lots 58, 60, and 61) cosponsored by NBS and The National Cancer Institute (Table 2). The values reported in these collaborative studies, which were obtained with a variety of methods, show acceptable agreement with the measurements made at NBS.

Mechanism of Action of DTT

DTT completely reduces DHAA either in plasma or in a mixture of acetonitrile and water (75:25 by vol). The reaction is complete within 60 min (compare the 1- and 4-h values in Table 3). If MPA is added to the DTT before the plasma is added, the reduction still occurs (Table 2 and Figure 4). Thus by measuring the AA both before and after addition of the reducing agent, DTT, it is possible to measure the AA and DHAA differentially in biological samples by an electrochemical method. However, it is still impossible to determine by this method whether the DHAA was initially present in the plasma or was formed during removal of the blood cells.

Table 1. Stability of Ascorbic Acid in Freeze-Dried and Frozen Plasma

	Weeks stored							
Plasma lot	0[a]	2[b]	6[c]	12[c]	27[d]	57[c]	66[c]	80[c]
37	6.50[e]				6.51	6.27		
38	15.60				15.63	15.69		15.21
45	8.80				8.80	9.11		
46[f]	8.80				8.54	8.80		
58	6.7	6.30	6.41	6.27	6.46	6.30	6.58	
60	2.0	1.82	1.85	1.81	1.74	1.83	1.83	
61	4.8	4.80	5.12	4.98	4.47	4.94	4.65	

[a] Values for lots 37–46 represent gravimetric additions; values for lots 58–61, at 0 time only, represent estimated concentrations.
[b] Means of eight measurements.
[c] Means of four measurements.
[d] Values for lots 37–46 are means of eight measurements and for lots 58–61 means of four measurements.
[e] AA concentration, mg/L. The CV for each value in this table ranges between 0.25% and 4.43%.
[f] Lot 46 was frozen only; all other lots were freeze-dried.

Table 2. Comparison of Round-Robin AA Values and Values Obtained by NBS (mg/L)

	Round-robin results[a]			NBS results[b]		
Plasma lot	Mean	SD[c]	n	Mean	SD[c]	n
37	6.34	1.09	14	6.33	0.21	13
45	9.34	1.55	14	9.04	0.42	16
46[d]	9.25	1.07	14	8.73	0.26	16
58	5.30	1.29	10	6.30	0.21	30
60	1.72	0.46	10	1.81	0.08	30
61	4.22	0.97	10	4.83	0.13	30

[a] Round-robin measurements on lots 38, 45, and 46 were completed 13 weeks after the samples were prepared and the round-robin measurements on lots 58, 60, and 61 were completed four weeks after sample preparation. Each round robin represented an independent set of duplicate measurements on two different samples by each of seven and five laboratories, respectively.
[b] Data represent an aggregate mean of all data acquired in the stability studies summarized in Table 1.
[c] Standard deviation of a single measurement.
[d] Lot 46 was frozen only; all other lots were freeze-dried.

Table 3. Conversion of DHAA by DTT

	Ascorbic acid, mg/L[a]	
Time of analysis	1 h	4 h
Experiment 1		
Solvent[b]	0	0
Solvent + DTT	8.7	8.8
Plasma	0	0
Plasma + DTT	9.1	8.8
Experiment 2		
Plasma	0	0
Plasma + DTT	6.3	6.8
MPA + DTT + plasma	6.1	6.7

[a] Each value represents the mean of duplicate measurements which differ by <5%.
[b] Acetonitrile:water, 3:1 by vol.

We evaluated the effect of DTT on AA in blood by collecting into heparinized tubes two blood samples from a patient with very low concentrations of AA in his plasma. One of the blood samples (9.5 mL) was collected into 0.5 mL of a solution containing 15 mg DTT; the other blood sample served as a control. AA was added to each blood sample to give a concentration of 7 mg/L, the plasma was prepared, and the AA was measured by method 2. Five replicates of each measurement were made. The results indicate that there was no destruction of AA in either sample [plasma 7.2 (SD 0.6) mg/L, and blood 7.5 (SD 0.5) mg/L]. Thus one can collect blood samples directly into DTT solutions without affecting the ability to remove the cells.

Assessment of the Stability of Patients' Plasma Ascorbic Acid Preserved in DTT and MPA

The utility of a method for stabilizing AA in human plasma depends on the demonstration that it is efficient and that the same results can be obtained by two or more independent methods. A comparison of the results obtained by each method (1 vs 2), during the same time period, for the indicated lots of reference plasma samples showed, for lot 37 (6.00 vs 6.15 mg/L), 45 (8.80 vs 8.95 mg/L), 46 (8.80 vs 9.15 mg/L), 58 (6.27 vs 6.00 mg/L), 60 (1.81 vs 2.05 mg/L), and 61 (4.98 vs 4.90 mg/L). Evidently, the two methods yield equivalent results. Furthermore, comparison of the experimental values for plasma lots 37, 45, and 46 with the gravimetric values in Table 1 also indicates that the methods are accurate. On this basis, a series of 11 blood samples from normal subjects was collected, centrifuged, and the plasma preserved within 1 h as described in the *Methods* section. This group consisted of five men and six women, ages 18–40. The plasma samples were prepared at the University of Arizona, frozen at −80 °C, shipped in solid CO_2, and stored at −80 °C until the AA was measured. The results are summarized in Table 4. The CV for these determinations was between 0.1% (subject 1) and 5.3% (subject 10). The size of the standard deviation does not appear to be concentration dependent (compare subject 1 with 9) or method dependent (same subjects). Furthermore, the samples appear to be stable for no less than 52 days, thus establishing the utility of this method for collecting and storing patients' plasma for AA measurement.

Table 4. Ascorbic Acid Concentrations (mg/L) in Plasma of 11 Normal Subjects[a]

Sex of subject	AA concentration, mg/L: Days stored[b] 23	32	51	52	Mean	SD[c]
F	7.8	7.3	7.8	6.9	7.5	0.4
F	19.9	19.2	18.7	18.9	19.2	0.5
F	8.7	8.4	8.6	8.5	8.6	0.1
M	10.8	10.8	10.9	10.8	10.8	0.0
F	12.1	11.8	12.3	12.0	12.1	0.2
F	7.6	8.1	7.7	8.2	7.9	0.3
M	8.7	8.8	8.5	8.6	8.7	0.1
M	9.8	10.0	9.5	10.4	9.9	0.3
M	15.1	15.9	14.9	15.4	15.3	0.4
M	7.9	7.9	7.6	8.0	7.9	0.1
F	16.3	16.5	16.3	16.0	16.3	0.2

[a] Age 18 to 40 y.
[b] The samples on days 23 and 51 were analyzed by method 1 and the samples on days 32 and 52 were analyzed by method 2. Each value represents the mean of duplicate analyses.
[c] Standard deviation of a single measurement.

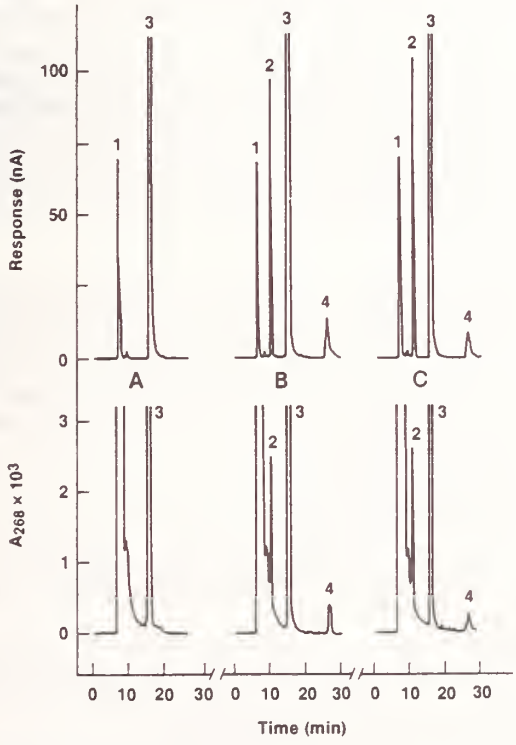


Fig. 4. Effect of DTT and MPA on the conversion of DHAA to ascorbic acid in human plasma

A, DHAA (7 mg/L) in plasma; *B*, DHAA (7 mg/L) in plasma after exposure to DTT (1 g/L) for 1 h; *C*, DHAA (7 mg/L) in plasma after exposure to DTT (1 g/L) and MPA (20 g/L) for 1 h. *Upper traces* are electrochemical chromatograms; *lower traces* are ultraviolet chromatograms at 268 nm. Peak identity as in Fig. 1

Discussion

Measuring AA in plasma is useful in the diagnosis of deficiency syndromes, the assessment of human nutritional status, and in confirming subject adherence (compliance) to experimental protocols such as chemoprevention and chemotherapy studies (*13*). For large, multilaboratory studies, it is essential to have suitable stable reference materials to assess the quality control, precision, and accuracy of participating laboratories. The human plasma reference material that we describe here can be prepared by a central laboratory for the assessment of interlaboratory and intralaboratory performance or can be prepared in the individual laboratory and used for an extended period of time to assess intralaboratory quality control.

The use of reducing agents to convert DHAA to AA is well documented, particularly with respect to methods in which the AA was derivatized before spectrophotometric measurement (*12*) as well as techniques involving HPLC (*3, 4, 8, 11*). The utility of DTT as a reducing agent for DHAA in plasma was demonstrated by Okamura (*7*) and used for the measurement of AA in fruit juices (*4, 8*) and urine (*8*). Okamura (*7*) noted that among the reducing agents tested, DTT exhibited reducing activity over a broader pH range than the other compounds examined, and in aqueous solution it was more stable than other reducing agents. It was superior to glutathione, mercaptoethanol, cysteine, homocysteine, and 2,3-dimercapto-1-propanol. By using DTT to convert DHAA to AA, Okamura was able to measure differentially DHAA and total plasma AA by assaying AA in the presence and absence of DTT. Since then, DTT was shown to be an effective antioxidant for the long-term preservation of AA in

aqueous organic solution (*3*). These observations were extended to include plasma, which can be stored in the presence of DTT for more than one year at −80 °C without the AA undergoing any oxidation (Table 1). Blood can also be collected into a solution of DTT without causing coagulation. Therefore, DTT can be introduced immediately at the time of blood sampling, thus preventing any oxidation of AA, either during the process of removal of blood cells or during subsequent storage. However, this procedure precludes the measurement of any native DHAA.

The differential content of DHAA and AA can be determined by first obtaining the plasma, treating it with MPA to stabilize it, and then measuring the plasma AA both in the absence and presence of DTT. The difference between these measurements represents the DHAA content. This follows from the observation that in the presence of MPA (20 g/L) and DTT (1 g/L), DHAA in plasma is converted to AA (Table 3 and Figure 4). This type of experiment was done with fruit juice (*4*, *8*, *11*) and urine (*8*).

The measurement of total AA in plasma preserved at −80 °C in DTT (170 mg/L) plus MPA (20 g/L) and the stability of clinical samples preserved in this manner was evaluated on split samples from 11 subjects. The samples were stable for 52 days (Table 4) and detectable amounts of DTT were still present in the sample (Figure 1*C*). We did not observe any significant consistent variation in the AA content of these samples, and these observations are consistent with the results reported by other investigators (*1*, *4*). Thus DTT prevents oxidation of AA in blood samples without causing coagulation (at a concentration of 1 g/L), and in plasma for extended periods of time in the presence or absence of MPA and in either the frozen or freeze-dried state.

All of the colorimetric methods are based on either the direct oxidation of AA by a colorimetric reagent or the oxidation of AA to DHAA and the subsequent derivatization of DHAA to a material that can be measured colorimetrically (*12*). The lack of total specificity of these reactions can lead to significant errors in measurement. Because all of these methods involve the measurement of a reduced form of AA, the presence of relatively large amounts of a reducing agent (DTT) can introduce a significant error. Okamura (*7*) solved this problem by reducing his AA samples with sulfhydryl reagents and then removing the sulfhydryl reagents by treating his samples with *N*-ethylmaleimide. Thus, reference AA samples treated with DTT can be used as standards for some colorimetric AA assays if the samples are first treated with a sulfhydryl reagent such as *N*-ethylmaleimide.

Using HPLC methods in conjunction with electrochemical detectors improves selectivity of AA determinations (*8*). The increase in selectivity as well as sensitivity over the ultraviolet detectors can be seen in the dual recording in Figures 1 and 4. It is apparent that the AA signal is not well resolved from other ultraviolet peaks, whereas baseline resolution was observed with electrochemical detection. Furthermore, the electrochemical method permits increases in sensitivity of at least two orders of magnitude as is demonstrated by method 2 (Figure 2).

The three HPLC methods that were used to analyze AA in the presence of DTT were chosen because they resolve DTT from AA. These include analysis on an aminosilane column in a previous study (*3*), an HPX87H column (method 1), and a reversed-phase column (method 2). Each of these systems resolves DTT, uric acid, and metaphosphoric acid from AA. We were unable to obtain consistent results with different aminosilane columns and therefore, have adopted the two methods described herein.

Both HPLC methods are capable of measuring accurately the AA concentration in gravimetrically supplemented samples (37, 38, 45, and 46). The accuracy of these two methods was compared by analyzing the reference samples described in Tables 1 and 2. The results are in good agreement, and because the unsupplemented plasma contained no electrochemically detectable material with the retention time of AA, these results indicate that both methods accurately measure the AA in plasma. Furthermore, the use of two independent methods that are based on different mechanisms of separation (ion exchange vs paired ion chromatography) lends credence to the accuracy of the measurement and decreases the probability that interfering substances are present in the analyte peak.

With the knowledge that these methods were accurate within the limits of the two methods and that DTT reduced DHAA and preserved AA in supplemented plasma samples, we evaluated the plasma AA content of a group of normal subjects. The results of this study indicate that samples that are preserved with MPA (17 g/L) and DTT (170 mg/L) at −80 °C are stable for no less than 52 days and can be shipped transcontinentally in solid CO_2. The values thus obtained indicate that in normal subjects the AA concentration in plasma can range from ~7 to 19 mg of plasma per liter. Thus, a suitable assay procedure should include standards from subnormal concentrations of AA to concentrations comparable to 20 mg of AA per liter of plasma. Using either of these separation techniques coupled with electrochemical detection, a laboratory can easily automate the analysis of six to eight clinical samples per hour.

We thank Ms. Margaret Kline and Dr. Robert Schaffer for their assistance in the preparation of the ascorbic acid-supplemented human plasma samples; Alison Culling-Berglund and Wendi Morfitt for their technical assistance; Dr. Robert Paule for his advice on the statistical analysis; and Dr. Willie May for coordination of the NBS/NCI Quality Assurance Program. This study was supported in part by the National Cancer Institute contract nos. Y01-CN-70645 (NBS) and NCI-CA 27502 (University of Arizona).

References

1. Bradley DW, Emery G, Maynard JD. Vitamin C in plasma: a comparative study of the vitamin stabilized with trichloracetic acid or metaphosphoric acid and the effects of storage at −70°, −20°, 4°, and 25° on the stabilized vitamin. Clin Chim Acta 1973;44:47–52.

2. Baker JK, Kapeghian J, Verlangieri A. Determination of ascorbic acid and dehydroascorbic acid in blood plasma samples. J Liq Chromatogr 1983;6:1333–44.

3. Margolis SA, Black I. Stabilization of ascorbic acid and its measurement by liquid chromatography in nonfat dry milk. J Assoc Off Anal Chem 1987;70:806–9.

4. Lloyd LL, McConville JA, Warner FP, Kennedy JF, White CA. HPLC analysis of L-ascorbic acid (vitamin C) using a polymeric reversed-phase adsorbent. Liq Chromatogr Gas Chromatogr 1987;5:338–41.

5. Sauberlich HE, Green MD, Omaye ST. Determination of ascorbic acid and dehydroascorbic acid. In: Seib PA, Tolbert BM, eds. Ascorbic acid: chemistry, metabolism and uses [Review]. Washington DC: Am Chem Society, 1982:199–221.

6. Grun M, Loewus F. Determination of ascorbic acid in algae by high-performance liquid chromatography on strong cation-exchange resin with electrochemical detection. Anal Biochem 1983;130:191–8.

7. Okamura M. An improved method for determination of L-ascorbic acid and L-dehydroascorbic in blood plasma. Clin Chim Acta 1980;103:259–68.

8. Doner LW, Hicks KB. High performance liquid chromatographic separation of ascorbic acid, erythrobic acid, dehydroascorbic acid and diketogluconic acid. Anal Biochem 1981;115:225–30.

9. Pachla LA, Kissinger PT. Analysis of ascorbic acid by liquid chromatography with amperometric detection. Methods Enzymol 1979:62:15–24.

10. Rose RC, Nahrwold DL. Ascorbic acid analysis in biological fluid. Anal Biochem 1982;123:389–93.

11. Dennison DB, Brawley TG, Hunter GLK. Rapid high-performance liquid chromatographic determination of ascorbic acid and combined ascorbic acid–dehydroascorbic acid in beverages. J Agric Food Chem 1981;29:927–9.

12. Bui-Nguyen MH. Ascorbic acid and related compounds. In: De Leenheer AP, Lambert WE, De Ruyter MGM, eds. Modern chromatographic analysis of the vitamins (Chromatographic Sci Ser, Vol 30). New York: Marcel Dekker Inc., 1985:267–301.

13. Jaffe GM. Vitamin C. In: Machlin LJ, ed. Handbook of vitamins: nutritional, biochemical and clinical aspects. New York: Marcel Dekker Inc., 1984: 199–244.

DETERMINATION OF VITAMIN K_1 IN SERUM

In this section a new approach to the detection of serum vitamin K_1 is described. This vitamin may have some involvement in the respiration of tumor cells. Details of the procedure and critical factors are derived from a manuscript accepted for publication in the ***Journal of Chromatography, Biomedical Applications****. Listed below are some of the factors important to this analysis.*

Important Factors

Calibration and Sample Preparation

- For the liquid-liquid extraction we recommend serum proteins be precipitated with two volumes of either ethanol or 2-propanol, and that three sequential extractions with four volumes of fresh hexane be used.

- Care should be taken to minimize losses through the extraction, solvent evaporation, solid-phase fractionation elution, and final evaporative concentration by careful washing of container walls and transfer pipets.

- Concentrations of calibration solutions for vitamin K_1 should be assigned by spectrophotometry; we use a molar absorptivity of 41,000 at 242 nm for this determination.

- Stock solutions were stored refrigerated at a concentration of approximately 50 µg/mL and diluted just prior to use. The stock solutions appeared to be stable for at least 2 months.

- Use an internal standard; we used vitamin K_2 (which is rare in most sera and is added to the protein precipitant solution).

- Care should be taken to prevent photodecomposition throughout the extraction and analysis.

Chromatography

- We recommend the use of a polymerically bonded C_{18} column (25 x 0.46 cm) for the analytical separation.

- An "on-line" reducer column (5 x 0.2 cm I.D.) and catalytic oxygen scrubber (10 x 0.46 cm) should be dry-packed using vibration from a column vibrator or an electric engraving tool.

- Great care should be taken in handling the catalyst during column preparation and in disposal since contact of organic solvents with even small amounts of the solid causes spontaneous combustion of the liquid.

- Best sensitivity is achieved with a xenon light-source fluorimeter.

For further information, please contact William MacCrehan at (301)975-3122.

Determination of Vitamin K_1 in Serum

William MacCrehan and Emil Schönberger

Vitamin K_1 (phylloquinone) is a substituted naphthoquinone, required for proper blood clotting. Unfortunately, there is very poor agreement in the published literature on the measured "normal" serum concentration of K_1, with reported values as low as 0.2 ng/mL and as high as 2 ng/mL. Most of this disagreement is likely to be a result of poor measurement technology and lack of serum-based K_1 standards for the evaluation of method accuracy. The higher levels that are found in foods (μg/g) may be measured with LC using UV detection of the strong naphthoquinone absorption in the 240 - 260 nm range. Since serum concentrations of K_1 are three orders of magnitude lower, more selective and sensitive detection is required for the clinical determination.

NIST has developed a new LC method for the determination of Vitamin K_1 based on the "on-line" chemical reduction of the non-fluorescent quinone to the highly fluorescent hydroquinone. The reduction is done in a post-column catalytic reducer column packed with a platinum-on-alumina catalyst (10% Pt) that uses an alcohol added to the mobile phase as the reducing agent. In the reduction reaction, the quinone is reduced by the solvent in the presence of the catalyst:

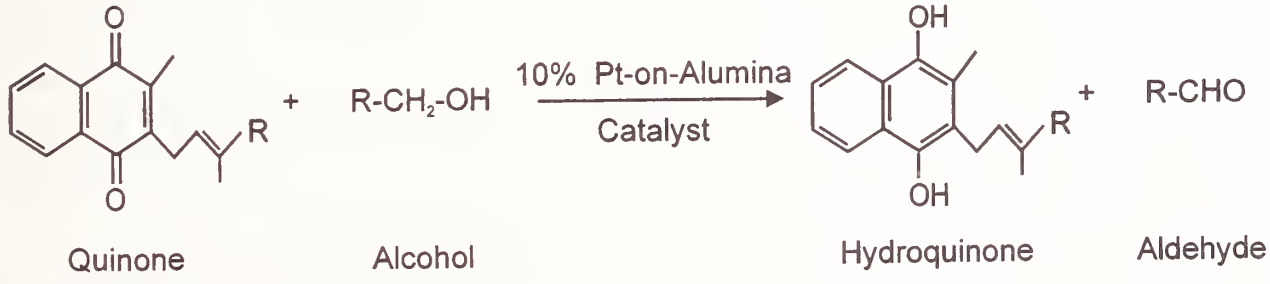


Figure 1: The Catalytic Reduction of the K Vitamins.

This is the same catalytic reduction approach that we previously developed for the removal of mobile phase oxygen prior to reductive electrochemical detection of nitropolyaromatic hydrocarbons {Anal. Chem. *6*, 284-286 (1988)}. To apply this concept to the reduction of Vitamin K_1, we first evaluated the conditions required for quantitative reduction of the quinone functionality to the hydroquinone. The reductor was inserted ahead of the analytical column and the disappearance of the parent and product compounds were monitored by UV absorbance and fluorescence detection.

The apparatus for the reductive/fluorescence LC detection of Vitamin K_1 in serum is shown in Figure 2. The chemical conversion to a single fluorescent product is nearly quantitative when either methanol or ethanol are used at a flow rate of 1 mL/min for a 50 x 2 mm catalyst column. We found that the catalyst column retained full activity for the 10 months of the study.

A second issue addressed in the method was the isolation of the Vitamin K_1 from the other fluorescent matrix components that are co-extracted from sera. A liquid-liquid extraction and a column fractionation on a solid-phase extraction (SPE) cartridge were used to selectively isolate the Vitamin K_1 before the final LC determination.

Serum Extraction and Fractionation Procedure for Vitamin K_1 Determination
Five hundred microliters of serum (warmed to room temperature and mixed, if necessary) is measured into a conical centrifuge tube. One milliliter of an approximately 1 ng/mL solution of K_2 in 2-propanol is added by vortex mixing for 5 seconds. Three milliliters of hexane are added and the mixture is vortex mixed for 30 seconds. The layers are separated using centrifugation. The organic layer is drawn off and placed in an amber vial having a two-holed cap. The sample is dried under a current of dry N_2 at 30 - 40 °C. The residue is redissolved by careful washing with rotation in 0.5 mL of hexane for sorbing to the SPE cartridge.

Silica SPE cartridges (Baxter Enviroprep Inert SPE, 500 mg packing) are used for the isolation of the Vitamins K_1 and K_2 from matrix fluorescent interferences. New cartridges are washed with 5 mL of hexane prior to sampling. The extract is then sorbed to the column, and fats and retinol are eluted using 10 mL of hexane, which is discarded. Elution of the K_1/K_2 fraction is done with 5 mL of 3% ether in hexane. The first 1 mL that elutes is discarded and then the subsequent 4 mL are collected for further processing. These volumes are critical to eliminate the fats and retinol eluted by the hexane (without losing the K vitamins) and to prevent collection of the interfering tocopherols, which elute following the collected 4 mL fraction. The eluant is dried under nitrogen, and the residue is redissolved in a volume of ethanol that is determined by the sensitivity of the fluorimetric detector. Volumes between 100 µL and 500 µL can be used. Fifty microliters are injected into the chromatograph for analysis. SPE cartridges may be reused by washing with 10 mL of the 3% ether followed by 10 mL of hexane.

Rationale for the Procedure
Like other lipid-soluble vitamins, the Vitamins K_1 and K_2 can be extracted from serum with hexane following denaturation of the proteins. We found that 2-propanol as protein precipitant provided better recovery and lower amounts of coextracted interferences than did ethanol. After a standard liquid-liquid vortex extraction, the hexane/2-propanol layer is drawn off the top and evaporated under inert gas to dryness. Care must be taken to remove all residual 2-propanol since it causes band broadening and loss of selectivity in the silica fractionation. The small volume of hexane used to redissolve the extract must be swirled around the container walls to maximize redissolution.

An internal standard, added to the serum prior to extraction, is crucial in order to correct for volume changes and other losses in the procedure. For this serum work, we chose menaquinone - 4, Vitamin K_2, which is identical to K_1 except for saturation of two of the side chain double bonds. This K vitamin does not generally occur in human serum. The chromatographic behavior of K_2 is nearly identical to K_1 for both the fractionation and reverse-phase separation steps and thus serves as an excellent internal standard.

The crude liquid-liquid extract matrix is too complex for direct K_1 determination since it contains excess coextracted fat and compounds that interfere with the LC-fluorescence determination, such as retinol and the tocopherols. Using the normal-phase SPE fractionation scheme outlined, retinol and most fats elute before the K vitamins using the hexane solvent. Tocopherols were found to elute in the fractions following the K vitamins. We found that an all-glass/fluorocarbon SPE cartridge did not present any interference from background fluorescence of the dialkyl phthlates found in plastic SPE cartridges. The syringe tube cartridge type conveniently holds the eluting solvents and provides a gravity flow rate of about 1 mL/min with hexane. The concentration and volume of the ether in hexane mixture was found to be crucial for a good separation of the quinones from interfering matrix compounds.

Chromatographic Determination

For the analytical separation two columns were tested, a Zorbax ODS and a Vydac 201TP C_{18} column (25 x 0.46 cm). The Zorbax showed the higher retention and the Vydac showed much lower k' values. We investigated the retention for both columns using methanol:ethanol solvent mixtures. The retention time is reduced as the ethanol concentration is increased; however, some asymmetry at high ethanol concentration is observed, possibly due to increased solvent viscosity. The best separation of the Vitamin K compounds was achieved with the Vydac column using 20% ethanol in methanol, with a flow rate of 1 mL/minute. With this separation, the two K vitamins are baseline resolved and well separated from early eluting interferences. In serum extracts a chromatographic peak with a k' that is twice the value of the K vitamins was observed and was judged to probably be a higher *n*-value menaquinone. Under these conditions, the chromatographic separation time is about 20 to 25 minutes in length, as shown in Figure 3. The fluorescence detection wavelengths were 242 nm for excitation and 430 nm for emission.

Calibration solutions were prepared by dissolving K_1 and K_2 in ethanol and value-assigned by spectrophotometry. The molar absorptivity of Vitamin K_1 that was used was 41,000 at 242 nm. Stock solutions of about 40 µg/mL were stored in the dark in the refrigerator. The stock solutions appeared to be stable for at least 2 months. Calibration curves were evaluated in the range of 50 to 1000 ng/mL and found to be quite linear at the higher concentrations. There was some non-linearity at the lower concentrations that is similar to what we have found for β-carotene.

Performance of the Method

We have carefully evaluated the recovery of both spiked analyte (K_1) and internal standard (K_2) in each of the procedural steps in the analysis. The overall recovery of extraction, fractionation, evaporation and reconstitution steps was found to be 70 ± 34%. Losses may occur in several ways. Perhaps most important are losses in the transfer of the small volumes of extract. Redissolution of the extract following the evaporation of the crude hexane extract must be done with several rinses and vortex mixing to assure complete dissolution of the fatty residue. The transfer of the evaporated crude extract to the SPE cartridge must be done with care to avoid liquid losses. Redissolution of the fractionated extract also requires washing and mixing since some fatty residue remains which is not rapidly soluble in the ethanol solvent. Losses by photodegradation are also possible, so all work should be done in amber or aluminum foil-covered vials. The absolute accuracy of the Vitamin K_1 quantitation assumes similarity in the extraction and fractionation behavior (and losses) of the K_1 and the K_2 throughout the procedure. We have tested the method on two serum pools from the NIST/NCI round robin set. A value of 200 pg/mL was measured for Serum #28 and 420 pg/mL for Serum #70.

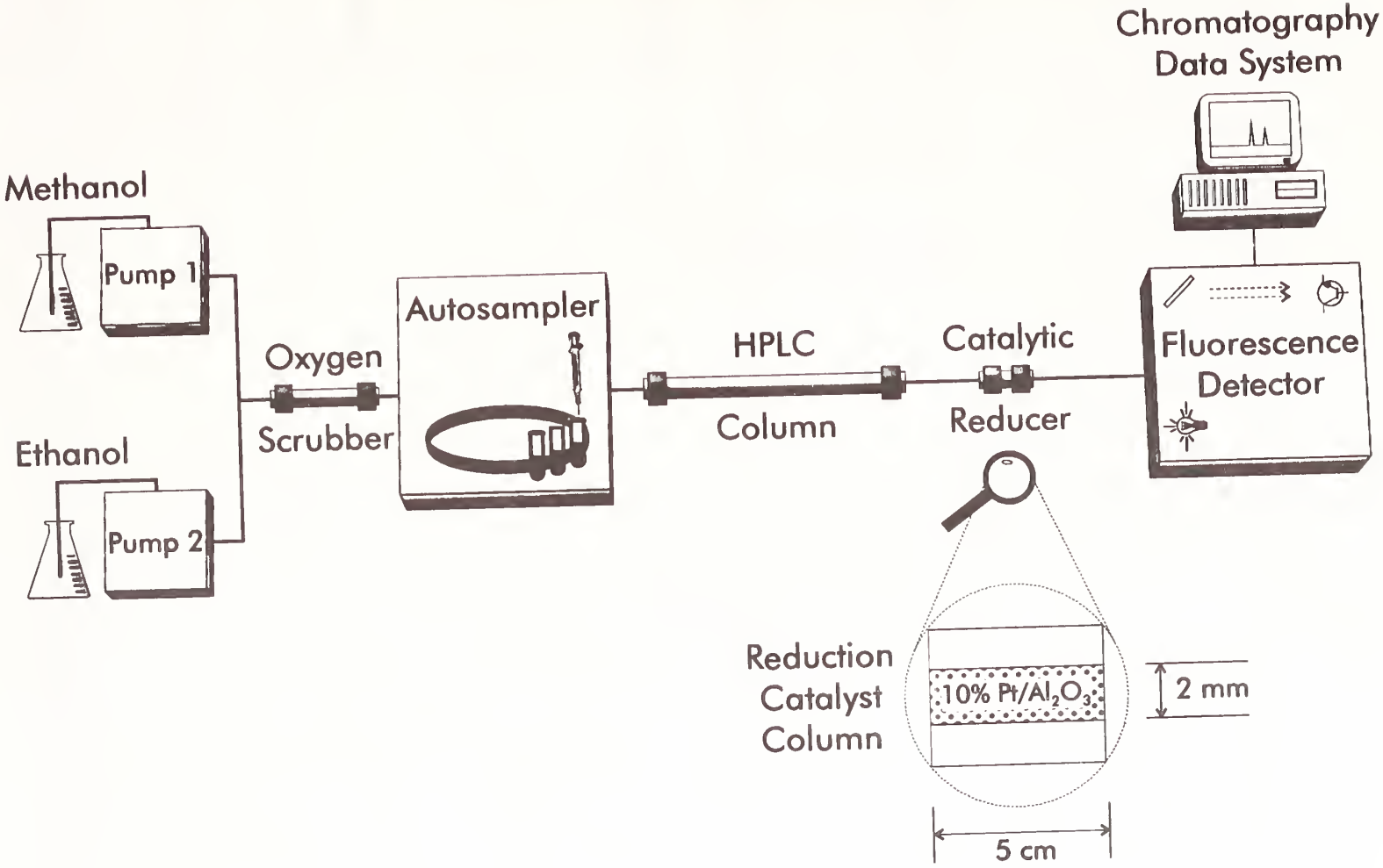


Figure 2: Block Diagram of Vitamin K_1 Catalytic Reduction/LC-Fluorescence System.

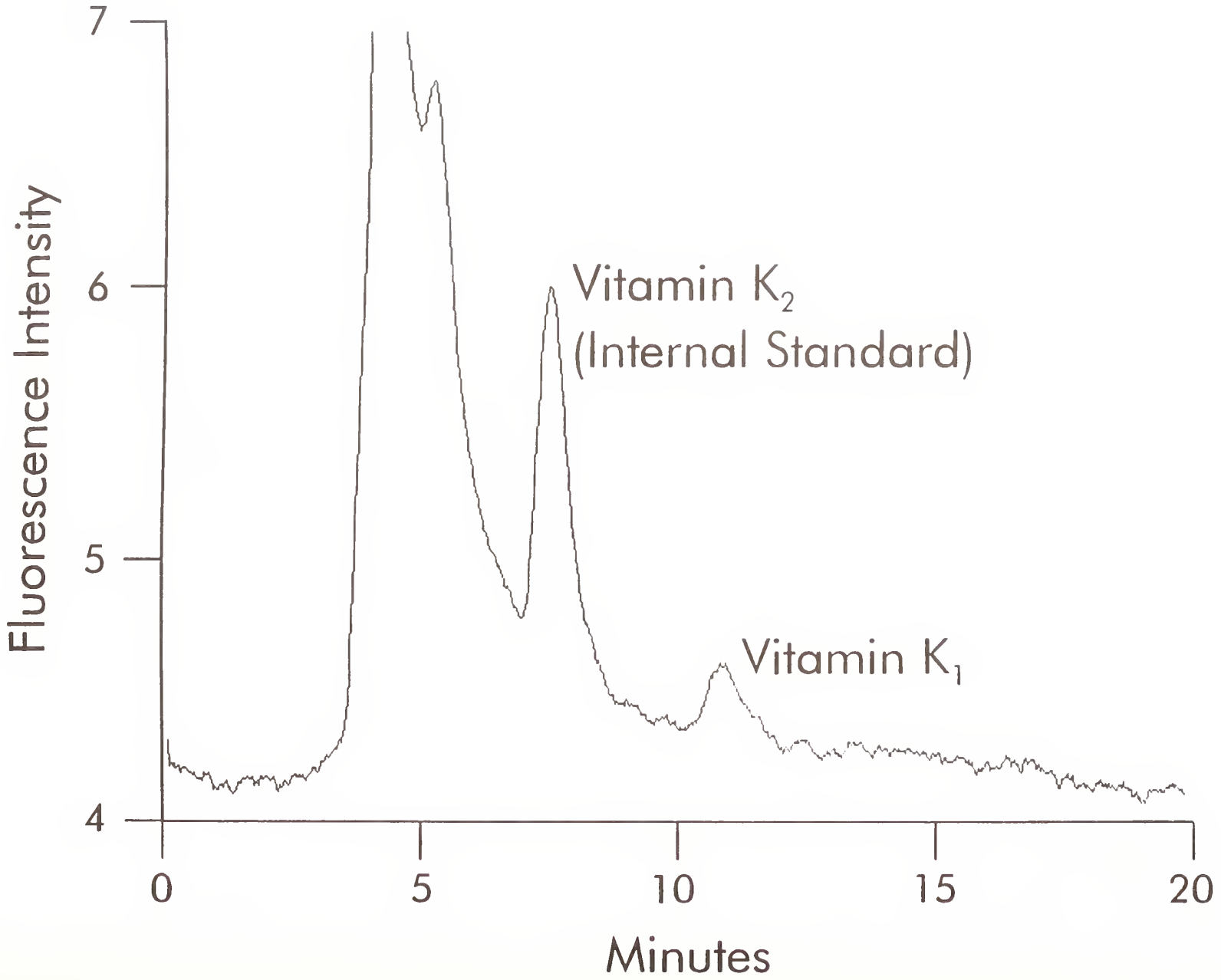


Figure 3: Chromatogram of Fractionated Serum Extract.

MEASUREMENT OF (4-HYDROXYPHENYL)RETINAMIDE IN SERUM

This section describes a method used by NIST for the determination of a retinoic acid derivative, (4-hydroxyphenyl)retinamide (4-HPR), in human serum. This compound is currently being evaluated for its cancer preventive effects in Phase II clinical trials sponsored by the NCI. Listed below are important factors related to this analysis.

Important Factors

Calibration and Sample Preparation

- Add the internal standard (4-ethoxyphenyl)retinamide (4-EPR) to the protein precipitation solvent.
- The liquid-liquid extraction protocol outlined in *Clinical Chemistry* **33**, 1585-1592 (1987) should be used. This paper can be found beginning with page 1-28.
- Sera should be shipped on dry ice and frozen for storage.
- Care should be taken to prevent photodecomposition of the retinamides.
- The extraction volume correction is based on the recovery of the internal standard.
- Use a multiple-point calibration curve.

Chromatography

- The recommended column is a polymerically bonded 5 μm C_{18} column (0.46 cm x 25 cm).
- Use an isocratic mobile phase: 55% acetonitrile, 10% *n*-butanol, 35% water, 0.01 mol/L ammonium acetate.
- Variable wavelength detection should be used: programmed single wavelength at 364 nm for the first 12 minutes, 325 nm for the next 3 minutes, and 364 nm for the last 8 minutes (use wavelength timing to correspond to the elution times of 4-HPR, retinol, and (4-methoxyphenyl)retinamide and 4-EPR, respectively).

For further information, please contact William MacCrehan at (301)975-3122.

NIST Measurements of (4-Hydroxyphenyl)retinamide in Serum

William A. MacCrehan

NIST developed a method for the determination of (4-hydroxyphenyl)retinamide (4-HPR, an amide of retinoic acid, see Figure 1), in 1987/88 as part of the NCI/NIST Micronutrients Measurement Quality Assurance Program. As a candidate cancer chemopreventive agent, accurate serum measurements are important to determine 4-HPR dosage compliance and pharmacokinetic behavior in phase 1 and 2 human clinical trials. The NIST method simultaneously determines the parent compound, the major metabolite (4-methoxyphenyl)retinamide (4-MPR), and serum retinol. A non-naturally occurring compound, (4-ethoxyphenyl)retinamide (4-EPR) is used in the procedure as an internal standard.

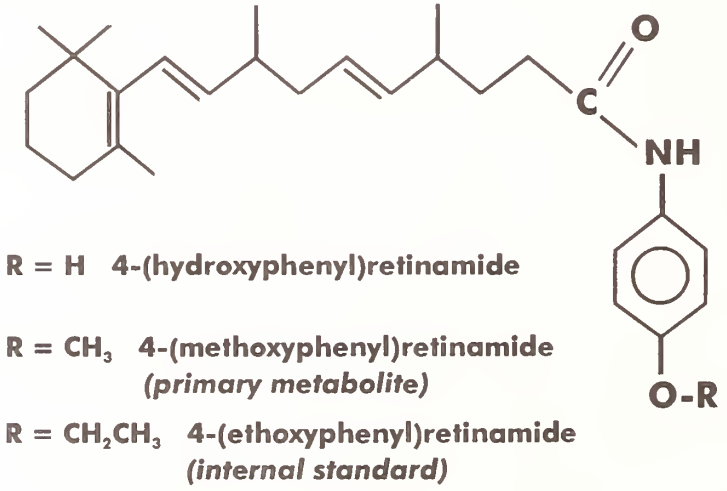


Figure 1: Structure of Retinamides.

The serum preparation procedure follows the liquid-liquid extraction protocol outlined in Clinical Chemistry *33*, 1585-1592 (1987). Sera were shipped frozen on dry ice and stored at -70 °C prior to analysis, and thawed thoroughly to room temperature before subsampling. Extra care was taken to avoid exposure to light as the retinamides are particularly sensitive to photodecomposition (as communicated by McNeil Pharmaceuticals) and the crystalline standards were stored at -4 °C. Calibration solutions were value-assigned based on gravimetric measurement of the pure crystalline compounds provided by McNeil, and corrected for impurities separated by reversed-phase liquid chromatography with absorbance detection at 364 nm by dividing the peak area of the target analyte by the total area. Calibration was done using a mixture of the three retinamides in ethanol at several levels in the 0.1 to 0.5 µg/mL range. The method detection limit was approximately 0.005 µg/mL on

a serum basis. The chromatographic separation conditions for the determination were as follows:

* column: Vydac 201TP (5 μm) 0.46 x 25 cm
* isocratic mobile phase: 55% acetonitrile, 10% *n*-butanol, 35% water, 0.01 mol/L ammonium acetate
* detector: programmed single wavelength at 364 nm for the first 12 minutes, 325 nm for the next 3 minutes, and 364 nm for the last 8 minutes (wavelength timing to correspond to the elution times of 4-HPR, retinol, and 4-MPR and 4-EPR, respectively)
* sample size: 10 μL

On a set of test sera, we found that 4-HPR values ranged from 0.02 to 0.37, retinol from 0.28 to 0.63 and 4-MPR from less than 0.005 to 0.31 μg/mL.

NIST Technical Publications

Periodical

Journal of Research of the National Institute of Standards and Technology—Reports NIST research and development in those disciplines of the physical and engineering sciences in which the Institute is active. These include physics, chemistry, engineering, mathematics, and computer sciences. Papers cover a broad range of subjects, with major emphasis on measurement methodology and the basic technology underlying standardization. Also included from time to time are survey articles on topics closely related to the Institute's technical and scientific programs. Issued six times a year.

Nonperiodicals

Monographs—Major contributions to the technical literature on various subjects related to the Institute's scientific and technical activities.

Handbooks—Recommended codes of engineering and industrial practice (including safety codes) developed in cooperation with interested industries, professional organizations, and regulatory bodies.

Special Publications—Include proceedings of conferences sponsored by NIST, NIST annual reports, and other special publications appropriate to this grouping such as wall charts, pocket cards, and bibliographies.

National Standard Reference Data Series—Provides quantitative data on the physical and chemical properties of materials, compiled from the world's literature and critically evaluated. Developed under a worldwide program coordinated by NIST under the authority of the National Standard Data Act (Public Law 90-396). NOTE: The Journal of Physical and Chemical Reference Data (JPCRD) is published bimonthly for NIST by the American Chemical Society (ACS) and the American Institute of Physics (AIP). Subscriptions, reprints, and supplements are available from ACS, 1155 Sixteenth St., NW, Washington, DC 20056.

Building Science Series—Disseminates technical information developed at the Institute on building materials, components, systems, and whole structures. The series presents research results, test methods, and performance criteria related to the structural and environmental functions and the durability and safety characteristics of building elements and systems.

Technical Notes—Studies or reports which are complete in themselves but restrictive in their treatment of a subject. Analogous to monographs but not so comprehensive in scope or definitive in treatment of the subject area. Often serve as a vehicle for final reports of work performed at NIST under the sponsorship of other government agencies.

Voluntary Product Standards—Developed under procedures published by the Department of Commerce in Part 10, Title 15, of the Code of Federal Regulations. The standards establish nationally recognized requirements for products, and provide all concerned interests with a basis for common understanding of the characteristics of the products. NIST administers this program in support of the efforts of private-sector standardizing organizations.

Order the **following** *NIST publications—FIPS and NISTIRs—from the National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA 22161.*

Federal Information Processing Standards Publications (FIPS PUB)—Publications in this series collectively constitute the Federal Information Processing Standards Register. The Register serves as the official source of information in the Federal Government regarding standards issued by NIST pursuant to the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 as amended, Public Law 89-306 (79 Stat. 1127), and as implemented by Executive Order 11717 (38 FR 12315, dated May 11, 1973) and Part 6 of Title 15 CFR (Code of Federal Regulations).

NIST Interagency Reports (NISTIR)—A special series of interim or final reports on work performed by NIST for outside sponsors (both government and nongovernment). In general, initial distribution is handled by the sponsor; public distribution is by the National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA 22161, in paper copy or microfiche form.

U.S. Department of Commerce
National Institute of Standards and Technology
Gaithersburg, MD 20899-0001

Official Business
Penalty for Private Use $300